



*“Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends
in the South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand”*

**NATIONAL REPORTS
on
Mangroves in the South China Sea**





First published in Thailand in 2008 by the United Nations Environment Programme.

Copyright © 2008, United Nations Environment Programme

This publication may be reproduced in whole or in part and in any form for educational or non-profit purposes without special permission from the copyright holder provided acknowledgement of the source is made. UNEP would appreciate receiving a copy of any publication that uses this publication as a source.

No use of this publication may be made for resale or for any other commercial purpose without prior permission in writing from the United Nations Environment Programme.

UNEP/GEF
Project Co-ordinating Unit,
United Nations Environment Programme,
UN Building, 2nd Floor, Block B, Rajdamnern Avenue,
Bangkok 10200, Thailand.
Tel. +66 2 288 1886
Fax. +66 2 288 1094
<http://www.unepscs.org>

DISCLAIMER:

The contents of this report do not necessarily reflect the views and policies of UNEP or the GEF. The designations employed and the presentations do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of UNEP, of the GEF, or of any cooperating organisation concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area, of its authorities, or of the delineation of its territories or boundaries.

Cover Photo: Propagules of *Rhizophora apiculata* in Koh Kong Province of Cambodia, by Mr. Ke Vongwattana

For citation purposes this document may be cited as:

UNEP, 2008. *National Reports on Mangroves in the South China Sea*. UNEP/GEF/SCS Technical Publication No. 14.



United Nations
Environment Programme



UNEP/GEF South China Sea
Project



Global Environment
Facility

*Reversing Environmental Degradation Trends
in the
South China Sea and Gulf of Thailand*



Original Official Use for Meeting

**NATIONAL REPORTS
on
Mangroves in the South China Sea**



Table of Contents

- 1) **National Report on Mangroves in the South China Sea – Cambodia**
- 2) **National Report on Mangroves in the South China Sea – China**
- 3) **National Report on Mangroves in the South China Sea – Indonesia**
- 4) **National Report on Mangroves in the South China Sea – Philippines**
- 5) **National Report on Mangroves in the South China Sea – Thailand**
- 6) **National Report on Mangroves in the South China Sea – Viet Nam**



UNEP

United Nations
Environment Programme



UNEP/GEF South China Sea
Project



GEF

Global Environment
Facility

NATIONAL REPORT

on

Mangroves in the South China Sea

CAMBODIA



Mr. Ke Vongwattana
Focal Point for Mangroves

Department of Nature Conservation and Protection, Ministry of Environment
48 Samdech Preah Sihanouk
Tonle Bassac, Chamkarmon, Phnom Penh, Cambodia

Table of Contents

1. GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION	1
1.1 MAPS.....	1
1.2 AREAS.....	1
2. DISTRIBUTION OF SPECIES AND FORMATION	3
2.1 SPECIES DISTRIBUTION.....	3
2.2 FORMATION.....	4
3. ENVIRONMENTAL STATE	5
4. THREATS, PRESENT AND FUTURE	5
4.1 HUMAN PRESSURE.....	5
4.1.1 Population Pressure.....	5
4.1.2 Coastal Development.....	5
4.2 NATURAL PHENOMENA.....	6
5. SOCIAL USE AND OWNERSHIP	6
5.1 OWNERSHIP.....	6
5.1.1 Protected Areas.....	6
5.1.2 Communities.....	6
5.2 PRESENT USES.....	6
5.3 POTENTIAL USES.....	9
5.4 CURRENT MANAGEMENT REGIME.....	9
5.4.1 Enforcement of Existing Laws.....	9
5.4.2 Decision-making Processes.....	9
5.4.3 Legal Framework.....	9
5.4.4 Cambodian Policy and Administrative Frameworks.....	10
5.4.5 Institutional Frameworks.....	10
6. ECONOMIC VALUATION	11
6.1 DIRECT USE VALUES.....	11
6.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICE VALUES.....	12
7. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS	12
REFERENCES	13

List of Tables, Figures and Annexes

Table 1	Mangrove Forest Coverage in (ha) in Cambodia
Table 2	Protected Areas in the Coastal and Marine Zones of Cambodia
Table 3	Different Kinds of Mangrove Products and Uses
Figure 1	Map of Mangrove Habitat along the Coastline of Cambodia
Figure 2	Percentage of Mangrove Areas by Province
Annex 1	List of Mangrove Species in Cambodia
Annex 2	Different Types of Mangrove Values in Cambodia

1. GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION

1.1 Maps

Map of mangrove is not yet produced for specific mangrove protection and conservation or plan. It is just in the subcategories of the maps of forest covers or map of land use. This map is in the country scale as 1:500,000. The maps of forest cover were produced three times such 1993, 1997 and 2000. However, the method and approaches of interpretation, producing map and definition are different. Thus, it makes many troubles in the term of time series and spatial analysis for mangrove areas. Moreover, in the term of the planning and management purposes for mangrove on the specific site, it needs to be reproduced the new one with the detail scale that may be 1:50,000 or 1:25,000.

A degree of uncertainty surrounds current estimates on Cambodia's mangroves. The data were derived largely from a 1:25,000 aerial photographs taken in December 1994 that have not been systematically ground trusted due to safety and security constraints. The GIS land use maps that have been made by interpreting the 1991 aerial photographs were not systematically ground trusted either. Reports were based on small scale projects and on on-site reconnaissance of selected areas that are accessible by boat or road; there are very limited aerial reconnaissance in the vicinity of Koh Kong Province. Figure 1 shows the map of mangrove distribution along the coastline of Cambodia.

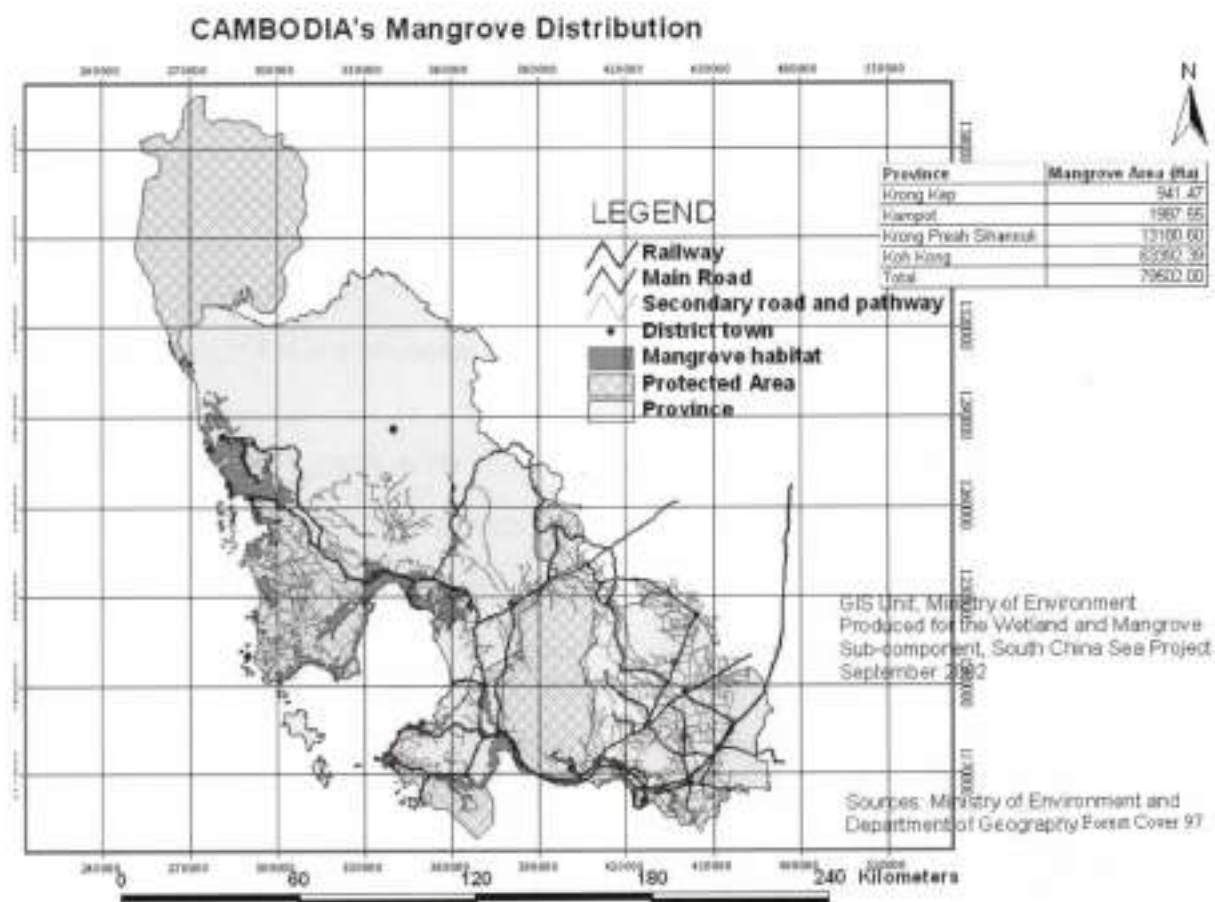


Figure 1 Map of Mangrove Habitat along the Coastline of Cambodia.

1.2 Areas

It was estimated in the past that mangrove forest covered only 37,000ha. The Land Cover maps published by the Mekong River Commission/UNDP/FAO (1994), however, show that in 1992-93, the mangroves consist of about 85,100ha. Of these land area, 63,700ha are located in Koh Kong Province, 13,500ha in Sihanoukville and 7,900ha in both Kampot Province and Kep Resort City

in fringe coastal areas along the Gulf of Thailand. The vast majority (63,700 hectares) are located in Koh Kong Province. While the total area of mangrove forest in Cambodia is small compared to surrounding countries in the Gulf of Thailand, these forests have been relatively undisturbed until recently. However, Cambodia's mangroves are now under intense pressure from competing resource uses. Two important threats to the mangrove resource are the clearance of mangrove areas for intensive shrimp farming and charcoal production. Neighbouring countries such as Thailand and Viet Nam have seen widespread destruction of their natural coastal resources as a result of unmanaged exploitation. Sound management strategies for Cambodia's mangrove areas are urgently needed to avoid a similar outcome. Percentage of Mangrove Areas by province is presented in Figure 2.

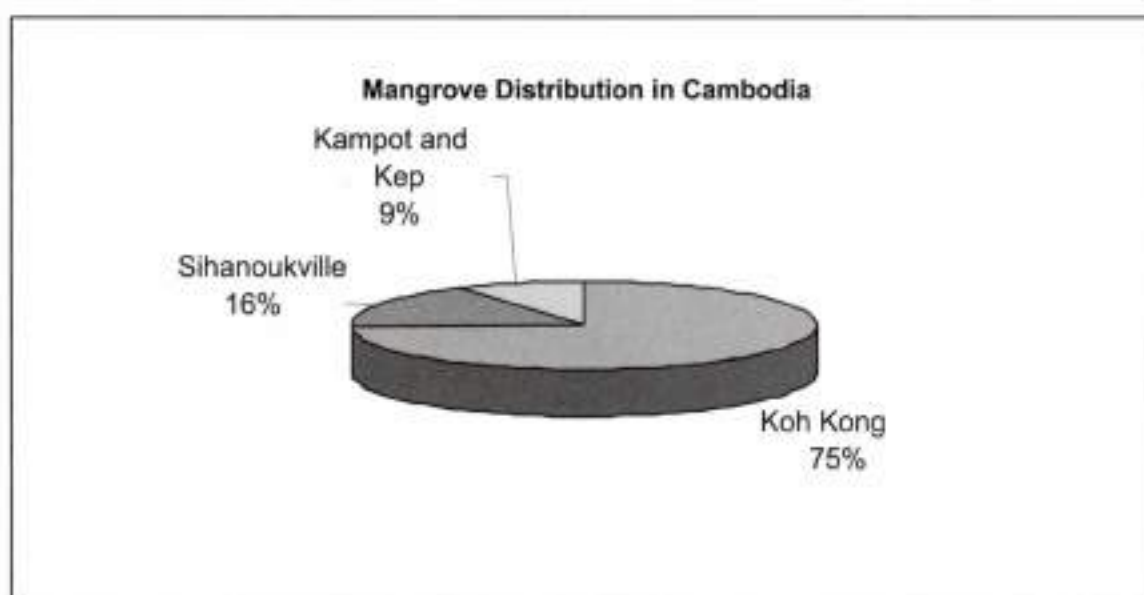


Figure 2 Percentage of Mangrove Areas by Province.

Based on a detailed study CZM-DANIDA (2001) covering of some districts in Kampot province the following were mapped:

- **Kampot district:**
 - Koh Toch commune: 500 hectares in 4 villages (Prek Ampil, Koh Toch, Prek Chek, Kilometer No. 12)
 - Beung Touk commune: 300 hectares in 4 villages (O Roluos, Koh Rokar, Beung Tuok, Totoeng Thngai)
 - Chum Kreal commune: 100 hectares in 3 villages (Kampong Treak, Chum Kreal, Kampong Kandal)
 - Koun Satt commune: 21 hectares in one village (Kampong Nung)
 - Trapeng Sangke commune: 71.93 hectares in 2 villages (Trapeng Sangke, Trapeng Thom)
 - Kampong Samrong commune: 5 hectares in a village
 - Prek Thanot commune: 275 hectares (Changhoun, Prek Thanoat, Prek Kreng)
 - Total area in the district was 1,273ha.
- **Kampong Bay district:**
 - Treuy Koh commune: 105 hectares in one village
 - Beung Tapream: 105 hectares.
- **Kampong Trach district:**
 - Russei Srok Khang Thbong 136 hectares (Thakov, Lork and Koh Sna).
 - Sihanoukville: Mangroves can be found in the estuaries, along the muddy seashore and on the swamps and river systems and some coastal areas. Based on information from the seventies and early nineties there are some indications of changes in the mangrove distribution.
 - Koh Kong: the information received from local areas indicated that mangrove areas have decreased over the past few years. Mangroves are a priceless resource, having

important roles in the fisheries and environment and providing protection of coastal environment. Mangroves of Koh Kong stretch along the coastal areas covering 637km². There are 64 species of mangroves.

Table 1 presents different figures of mangrove coverage found by different institutions and organisations.

Table 1 Mangrove Forest Coverage in (ha) in Cambodia.

Province/Municipality			Whole Country
Koh Kong	Sihanoukville	Kampot	
16,000	3,600	17,400	37,000
63,200	7,300	17,400	83,600
			83,700
31,000	3,600	3,700	38,300
31,100	2,300	2,300	37,000
63,700	13,500	7,900	85,100
			17,234
63,700	13,500	7,900	85,100

Source: FAO, 1973.

2. DISTRIBUTION OF SPECIES AND FORMATION

Mangrove communities can be classified into different types: riverine, basin or fringing. Mangrove species are generally arranged in zones from sea to land since they have adapted to a slightly different range of physical conditions. The mangrove zones in Cambodia are categorised into:

- The *Avicennia-Sonneratia* zone;
- The *Rhizophora* zone;
- The *Bruguiera-Kandelia-Ceriops* zone; and
- The *Lumnitzera-Xylocarpus-Bruguiera* zone.

In most mangrove forests, different species dominate certain zones. The characteristic zonation pattern results from differences in the rooting and growth of seedlings and competitive advantages which each species has along the gradient from mean sea level to above the high water lines. The dominant species in this forest type belong to the family of Rhizophoraceae, such as *Rhizophora conjugata* (Kongkang Nhy), *Rhizophora mucronata* (Kongkang Chmul), *Ceriops* spp., *Bruguiera* spp., *Caralia* sp. and the families of Verbenaceae (*Avicennia* sp.), Sonneratiaceae, and Palmae (*Nypa fruticans*).

The average annual growth rate of Cambodia's mangrove forests was estimated to be 7.2m³/ha. In some areas, this amount is as large as 9.2-9.9m³/ha. *Rhizophora conjugata* and *R. mucronata*. *Rhizophora* spp. reach a height of 15 to 20m and diametres measured at 1.3m high from ground vary from 30-40cm, depending on natural factors (soil condition, location etc.), compared to 30m high with diameter of 70cm in Viet Nam. Due to illegal logging in mangrove forests, the recent mangrove inventory shows that the growing stock of all standing trees within DBH greater than 5cm is 98m³/h.

2.1 Species Distribution

There are reported to be 74 species of plants in the mangrove systems of Cambodia, from 53 genera and 35 families, however this number has yet to be verified. An initial list of 42 mangrove flora species belonging to 20 families has been identified during field surveys carried out from October to December, 1994 (IDRC, 1995). The dominant species belong to the genera *Rhizophora* (*R. mucronata*, *R. apiculata*) *Avicennia*, *Lumnitzera*, *Bruguiera*, *Ceriops* and *Xylocarpus*. In addition to mangrove trees, other associated species include the mangrove palm, *Nypa fruticans*.

An initial field study found 42 species of trees and shrubs belonging to 20 families in the mangrove forest of Koh Kong (DNCP¹, 1995). The most dominant species are of the family Rhizophoraceae (species *mucronata* and *apiculata*); family Combretaceae with genera *Lumnitora*; and, family Avicenniaceae with genera *Avicennia*.

¹ Department of Natural Resource Conservation and Protection, Ministry of Environment.

Mangrove forest zonation in Koh Kong is believed to be similar to plant community structure in Chattaburi Province, Thailand. The edges of the estuaries and canals are dominated by *Rhizophora apiculata* and *R. mucronata*. Further inland are *Avicennia* and *Bruguiera* followed by *Xylocarpus*, *Ceriops* and *Lumnitzera*. Finally, a combination of *Nypa fruticans* and others can be found in the transitional zones between true mangroves at the seaward edge and inland forest (rear mangroves) which are dominated by *Melaleuca* trees.

Referred to the research of the CZM-DANIDA (1999) in November 1999 on the "Assessment of Sustainable Livelihood Alternative to Mangrove Exploitation", the mangrove forests are the prevailing ecosystem in many coastal zones of Cambodia. They commonly occur in estuarine systems and as fringing belt on near shore creeks, lagoons, and in marine sheltered bays. A total of some 30 true mangrove and about one dozen of mangrove associate species were identified during the field observations conducted by two different groups please see the attached Annex 1.

The *Rhizophora apiculata* is the predominant tree along most estuaries systems, while a mix of mangrove species each adapted to the soil and salinity condition forms the inner parts of extensive mangrove their tallest size (e.g., In Koh Kapik River system, where still some *Bruguiera* spp. And *Xylocarpus* trees remain intact at height of 25-30 metres. Typically, the mangrove vegetation changes gradually into freshwater riverine vegetation and/or terrestrial forest types, (e.g., *Melaleuca* or dense lowland evergreen forest) on the landward side what tidal influence is decreasing. Where infertile muddy/silt river banks occur in this part of the estuary, extensive stands of *Nypa* palms frequently occur, often accompanied by dense growth of mangrove ferns (*Acrostichum* spp.), which also can form dense aggregation as undergrowth in the higher portions of the rear mangrove communities, the so-called backmangal zone.

A part from common pattern of zonation of predominant species parallel to the riverine border, there is conspicuous variety of patchy distribution of specific stands of the certain mangrove species, e.g., *Ceriops* spp. and *Excoecaria agallocha*. In some nearshore sandy elevated areas *Heritiera* develops in both Koh Kong and in Sihanoukville. It is note that many of these trees are affected by the natural decay, the so-called top-dying disease.

In coastal flats with highly saline sandy soils, like in areas where extensive slat farm development takes place (e.g., Kampot Province) the predominant mangrove species are *Avicennia* on the seaward side and *Lumnitzera* in the landward side. In the latter environment, fringing mangroves tend to have stunted growth which is attributed to physiological stress for the vegetation which has to cope with infertile saline soils, fine sand accumulation and high evaporation rates due to wind exposure.

2.2 Formation

The mangrove communities in Cambodia were classified by the forest classification of the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and it is similar to what Viboth and Aswell classified as four types as following:

Mangrove: Most of the members of the mangrove community are characteristic of areas which are inundated only at some high tides and where there is a large degree of freshwater influence. The islands and creeks are typically fronted by *Rhizophora apiculata* and *Rhizophora mucronata*, two of the most common of the mangrove species present, and stands of *Nypa* palms. Immediately behind this fairly narrow strip of *Rhizophora* is an interesting mixture of other mangrove species, the most common of which are: *Bruguiera gymnorhiza*, *B. sexangula*, *Ceriops tagal*, *Lumnitzera littorea*, *Heritiera littoralis*, *Xylocarpus granatum*, *Hisiscus tiliaceus*, *Phoenix palludosa*, *Acrostichum speciosum*, *Aegialitis* sp. and, *Acanyus* sp.

Rear mangrove' community: On some of the islands and on the mainland between Prek Khlang Yai and Prek Thnot, the mangrove community forms a narrow band. It is followed by a community above the high tide mark and probably only subject to freshwater inundation during the wet season. This community is dominated by *Melaleuca leucodendron*.

Beach strand vegetation: At the south side of Koh Kapik, and on the sandy areas of some of the islands, there are small areas of typical beach strand vegetation dominated by *Casuarina equisetifolia* with some *Terminalia catappa*.

3. ENVIRONMENTAL STATE

As mentioned previously, the coastal areas in Cambodia are formed into two municipalities as Krong Kep and Sihanoukville, and two provinces Kampot and Koh Kong Province.

These coastal provinces/municipalities under the effect of tropical weather and monsoon winds with all year around temperature from 24°C to 30°C. The rainy season is from May through October and the cool season is from November to January and the dry season is from February to April. The average rainfalls in Kep vary from 1,200mm to 1,875mm or a higher – 2,500mm. The moisture level is also moderately high.

In Koh Kong Province, the Rainfall ranges between 2,000mm and 5,268mm (according to Koh Kong Water Resource and Meteorological Department). The monthly average temperature is 27°C low and 38°C high. In rainy season, the wind comes from the west or from the sea that can cause storms with duration of 3 to 7 days rendering travel by sea difficult. During strong winds and storms waves can reach 2-3.5m in height.

4. THREATS, PRESENT AND FUTURE

4.1 Human Pressure

4.1.1 Population Pressure

In 1995, the total population of the three coastal provinces was estimated to be 6.5% (675,000 populations) of the total national population. Population densities vary from 7.07 people/km² in Kampot province to 138 people/km² in Sihanoukville with an average density of 37 people/km². Average growth rates in 1993 range from 2.7 to 4.6% in Koh Kong and Kampong Som respectively.

4.1.2 Coastal Development

The Royal Government's goals for Coastal provinces and municipality originally planned for economic development in Cambodia through the rebuilding of urban growth tourism port expansion and industry.

Urbanisation

Investment in coastal development will lead to increased urban growth as population from the rural areas move to tourism and associated services for increased economic opportunities. The Urban environment infrastructure is current insufficient to meet the requirement of even the current urban population. Without appropriate investments the environmental quality of this town will degrade.

Tourism development

Coastal area is a matter of great importance to the future of Cambodia both in term of economical and environmental considerations. This development is expected to lead the way for Coast to develop as commercial centre which would substantially increase its population. The impact from this development may be affected to coastal inland resources coastal water resources. The number of tourists in the three coastal provinces has been estimated at 10,206. An approximately 9% growth in tourism arrivals in Cambodia is Japanese Taiwan and Chinese. This indicated that the positive growth in the potential tourism Development sector in the country.

Port development

Coastal ports expansions developments can make a contribution to the economy as a main hub for growth of maritime transport which should in turn attract manufacturing entries but may also have an adverse impact on the surrounding environment. These effects of new expansion port can be focused upon location port construction and port operation. These lead to impacts on water quality coastal hydrology bottom contamination marine ecology air noise waste management and visual quality.

Industrial development

The industrial development zone was established in Sihanoukville called "Stung Hav Sihanoukville Industrial Zone". This industrial zone include petrochemical production to exploit recently confirmed oil and gas reserves in the gulf of Thailand food processing based on the local fisheries in the area timber processing and re-manufacturing. However these industries pose potential damage to the environment.

4.2 Natural Phenomena

Because coastal zones are affected directly and indirectly by the impacts of climate change such as change in precipitation, hydrological pattern, and frequency and intensity of cyclones, storm surges, Cambodia's coastal zone is among the most vulnerable areas to global warming and climate change.

5. SOCIAL USE AND OWNERSHIP

5.1 Ownership

5.1.1 Protected Areas

Most of the mangrove areas have been designated within the protected areas system under the Royal Decree Creation and Designation of Protected Areas' signed on November 1, 1993 by King Sihanouk (Table 2). These protected areas include the Peam Krasop Wildlife Sanctuary (31,022ha), and Botum Sakor National Park (171,250ha). In addition, Koh Kapik (12,000ha) and associate islets situated within Peam Krasop Wildlife Sanctuary, have been nominated as a wetland of international importance under the Ramsar Convention (ADB, 1995). All of these areas are under the responsibility of the Ministry of Environment (MoE). Management plans for these areas are yet to be developed.

Table 2 Protected Areas in the Coastal and Marine Zones of Cambodia.

Name	Area (ha)	Province
National Parks		
Phnom Bokor	140,000	Kampot
Kep	5,000	Kampot
Ream (Preah Sihanouk)	15,000	Kompong Som
Botum Sakor	171,250	Koh Kong
Kirirom	35,000	Koh Kong, Kampong Speu
Wildlife Sanctuaries		
Peam Krasop	23,750	Koh Kong
Phnom Samkos	333,750	Koh Kong
Aural	253,750	Koh Kong, Pursat, Kampong Channang, Kampong Speu
Multiple Use Management Areas		
Dong Peng	27,700	Koh Kong

Source: ADB, 1995.

5.1.2 Communities

The communities who live in the villages located inside or directly adjacent to the South-West Cluster Protected Areas come mainly from the Khmer, Cham, Pear, Chong and Soach ethnic groups. The majority are Khmer, although there is a significant minority of Cham living in and around Ream and Bokor National Parks who are engaged in fisheries-related activities and farming. The park-adjacent and park-dwelling populations include a mix of more recent immigrants (most who came to the area during or after the Khmer Rouge era), and longer-term settlers.

Actually, the communities' development and the communities of conservation and protection have popularly been applied throughout the whole country. This term have been used in term of co-management of Protected Areas and Natural Resources that is adjacent to their communities.

5.2 Present Uses

Given the multiple use potential of mangrove ecosystems, an integrated approach to mangrove management is essential and should cover the full range of products and services which can be obtained from these areas.

The uses and values of the products obtainable from mangroves are many and important. The importance of the resource stems from the many products taken directly from the mangroves, including the non-wood products, as well as amenities provided from within and beyond its boundaries. Wood products range from timber, poles and posts to firewood, charcoal and tannin. Non-wood products include thatch, honey, wildlife, fish, fodder and medicine. In addition, mangrove lands are often converted to salt ponds or to agriculture or aquaculture purposes. Table 3 illustrates different kinds of mangrove products and uses along the coastline of Cambodia.

Table 3 Different Kinds of Mangrove Products and Uses.

Fuel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Firewood • Charcoal Construction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Timber, scaffolds • Heavy construction • Railway sleepers • Mining props • Boat building • Dock pilings • Beams and poles • Flooring, paneling • Thatch or matting • Fence posts, chipboards Fishing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fishing stakes • Fishing boats • Wood for smoking fish • Tannin for net/lines • Fish attracting shelter 	Textile, leather <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Synthetic fibers (rayon) • Dye for cloth • Tannin for leather preservation Food, drugs and beverages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sugar • Alcohol • Cooking oil • Vinegar • Tea substitute • Fermented drinks • Dessert topping • Condiments (bark) • Sweetmeats (prop gules) • Vegetables (fruit/leaves) Agriculture <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fodder 	Household items <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Glue • Hairdressing oil • Tool handles • Rice mortar • Toys • Match sticks • Incense Other forest products <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Packing boxes • Wood for smoking sheet rubber • Medicines Other natural products <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fish/Crustaceans • Honey • Wax • Birds • Mammals • Reptiles/other fauna
---	--	---

- **Services**

- Coastal protection against wave and wind erosion.
- Moderating the effects of coastal storms and cyclones.
- Shelter and habitat for diverse wildlife, particularly avifauna.
- Nutrient sink-effect and reduction in excessive amounts of pollutants.
- Entrapment of upland runoff sediments thus protecting near shore reefs and reducing water turbidity.
- Mangroves also provide opportunities for education, scientific research, recreation and eco-tourism.

- **Wood products**

Mangrove forests have favourable silvicultural characteristics which lend themselves to intensive forest management for wood products. Some of these characteristics are as follows:

- Rapid growth: mature stands under suitable conditions may yield over 270m³/ha within 30 years, equivalent to an MAI of 9-10m³/ha.
- Good regeneration potential: most mangrove species flower and fruit regularly and the prop gules are dispersed by tides. Thus, mangrove stands can recover rapidly from natural or man-made disturbances, including intensive logging.
- Tendency to form homogeneous/even-aged stands: pure stands of *Rhizophora* or *Avicennia* are not uncommon and even in mixed stands; the principal components are restricted to a handful of species.
- Diversity of forest products: a wide range of products are produced and as bioenergy plantations even the smaller thinning may be used as firewood.

- **Timber**

Under favourable conditions, mangrove trees can grow to large sizes. *Rhizophora* over 40m tall are not uncommon and individuals over 62.5m have been reported. However, large trees are becoming scarce, especially in South East Asia, as most of them are removed before they can attain such sizes.

Rhizophora spp. are, however, not valuable as timber because of their tendency to split and warp when dried. The wood is dense and difficult to work. The sapwood is easy to preserve but not the hardwood. It is resistant to decay but not to marine borers. Its possible uses include agricultural implements, boat construction (knees and ribs), general heavy construction (rafters, beams, joists), marine and bridge construction (underwater, non-teredo infested waters), marine and bridge construction (above water), fence posts and poles.

The wood of *Rhizophora* is exceedingly heavy with a specific gravity varying from 0.8-1.2. *Avicennia*, which has a lower density (about 0.64) and good nail holding qualities, is often used as railway ties.

- **Charcoal**

Rhizophora spp. is preferred for charcoal making. Their moisture content (MC) when felled is about 40 percent (as percent of oven dry weight) compared to *Avicennia* wood which ranges from 70-95 percent. *Rhizophora* wood dries to about 25 percent MC after two months, whereas *Avicennia* requires up to six months drying to 35 percent MC. This partly explains the popularity of *Rhizophora* wood, as predrying stock can be kept to a minimum. Other species (*Bruguiera gymnorhiza* and *Ceriops* sp.) are also used but in smaller quantities.

Charcoal is the main mangrove product in Cambodia. Industries are well developed at the village and cottage industry levels in most Asian countries where mangroves still abound. Charcoal is mainly used for cooking purposes and small-scaled industries.

- **Firewood**

Rhizophora in Cambodia are favoured as fuel wood for domestic purposes and are commercially removed, or collected by fishermen and villagers.

- **Fishing stakes/poles**

Actually in Cambodia, there is an established demand for mangrove piling poles used in land reclamation and the construction industry. Used in wet sites which are not infested by shipworms, such mangrove piles can outlast non-treated inland hardwoods.

Along the muddy river banks, small fishing stakes are used to support tidal fish nets. Mangrove poles are also used for scissor nets in housing construction. In countries in South East Asia, fishermen cut mangroves and dump them into the shallow coastal waters as a way of creating shade and thus attract fish (fish attraction devices).

- **Tannin**

Rhizophora bark produces very fine tannin suitable for leather work. Tannin from mangrove species has also been used for curing and dyeing of fishing nets made of natural fibred to make the nets more resistant to biological decay.

The production of tannin has declined greatly in recent years, in particular since local demands have been reduced after the introduction of nylon fishing nets and the use of chrome as the predominant agent for leather curing.

- **Nipa palm**

The uses of this palm are many and diverse. It yields an important thatching material, which is used for the roofs and walls of rural houses. The shingles produced are cheap, light to transport, easy to fix and can last several years, particularly when used in houses with open stoves. Cigarette wrappers are also made from the young shoots of Nipa.

- **Wildlife**

As in other forest types, the wildlife in the mangroves is an important source of protein for the local community. In addition, some species, especially reptiles, are hunted or reared for their hides.

Examples of traditional utilisation of selected wildlife species found in mangroves are described in the following.

The wild boar (*Sus scrofa*) is often found marauding in the swamp margin and it is a source of bush meat in Cambodia.

- **Fisheries products**

From an economic point of view, mangroves are often far more important for the aquatic production they support than for the wood production potential. Kapetsky (1985) estimated that the average yield of fish and shellfish in mangrove areas is about 90kg/ha, with maximum yield being up to 225kg/ha. According to this author, the total halieutic production of the world's mangroves would be around 1,000,000 tonnes per year (for an estimated area of 83,000km² of open water in mangroves), which is slightly more than 1 percent of estimated total world production in all waters per year.

- **Fish**

In Cambodia, the main commercial fish species caught in or close to mangrove areas include mullets (*Liza subviridis*), sea bass (*Lates calcarifer*), snappers (*Lutjanus* spp.), tilapia (*Tilapia* spp.), groupers (*Epinephelus* spp.), sea catfish (*Arius* spp.), threadfins (*Eleutheronema* spp.) and snake eel (*Ophichthus microcephalus*) (Christensen, 1979).

5.3 Potential Uses

Other animals and plants associated with mangroves. Mangroves help provide for a great diversity of plant and animal life. They provide essential habitats for aquatic inhabitants such as crabs, shrimp, fishes, and various invertebrates, as well as other species such as shorebirds and monkeys.

All these resources as mentioned above are very high potential in term of local use and external demands.

5.4 Current Management Regime

5.4.1 Enforcement of Existing Laws

The environmental protection and natural resources management law is not adequately enforced. This is largely because of lack of human and financial resources. The fisheries law has many good provisions for the protection of marine habitats and fisheries resources. For instance, dynamite fishing trawling in coastal water pushing netting and cutting mangrove occurs daily but are rarely prosecuted.

5.4.2 Decision-making Processes

The decision-making process relating the development in the coastal zone is poorly defined vague and ambiguous. It appears that whatever the official mechanisms are high ranking individuals can make decisions without consultation and participation. On the other hand, it appears to be conflict between provincial and national decision-makers with plans and policies developed independently by the two levels of government.

5.4.3 Legal Framework

A legal framework does exist for management of the coastal zone. There are laws on protected areas fishing industrial development land use forestry environmental protection and natural resources management, environmental impact assessment, water pollution control and other important coastal zone issues. All governors and departments in all provinces and municipalities identified the lack of a legal and policy framework for coastal zone management and administrative structure to implement it as a major constraint on coastal zone management in Cambodia.

Lack of Coastal Zone Planning

All provinces and municipalities are required to prepare Master Plans. Planning has not occurred in the coastal zone. However, the plan prepared by provincial authorities specifies industrial tourism and residential zones but does not suggest any guidelines for development standards or further plans. Unplanned and unco-ordinated development is occurring all along the coast but is not yet viewed as a major problem because the rate of development is slow. However, it is envisaged that this lack of planning result in haphazard development and will be a source of serious conflicts in the near future.

Lack of Information about Distribution and Status of Natural Resources

Information on marine habitats such as coral reefs, seagrasses and endangered species are still limited. The distribution of such these information and data both national and provincial levels are limited. Without information about what people are catching, it is not possible to estimate where the fisheries are over-fishing.

Lack of Public Awareness and Participation and Capacity

Many problems related to public and participation could be addresses. And actions to these should strengthen laws raising public awareness and doing research associated with this concern is a serious lack of technical capacity among government staff and minimal resources to prepare and disseminate information.

Participation is still low priority for most government officials that may be reflecting the historical lack of community participation in decision-making in Cambodia. The lack of participatory planning and management has meant that some solutions to environmental problems are unsatisfactory.

5.4.4 Cambodian Policy and Administrative Frameworks

The basic emphasis of the Cambodian government at present is to attempt to clarify the lines of responsibility for activities that currently transcend local, regional and national interests the intent is to manage and co-ordinate government actions to clarify ministry attributions and to ensure administrative effectiveness and propriety. The existing restructuring of administrative tasks is directed reshaping the civil service reforming the organisational framework for effective management and reforming the regulatory mechanisms. The effectiveness and efficiency of organising and managing planned coastal development and resources use is depending upon this successful restructuring of the state (reformed administration). The Royal Government of Cambodia is being emerged to develop Cambodia to become a state with a functional legal and administrative system.

Many Royal decrees laws, sub decrees and other legal instruments have been issued and are being developed. At the present, a process of making policy and law are done by a combination of national and international experts. These are law on Environmental Protection and Natural Resources Management, land law, Royal decree on the Creation and Designation of Protected Areas. Sub-decree on Environmental Impact Assessment and Water control Pollution, Fisheries and Forestry laws and Law on Land Management Urbanisation and construction. On the other hand, Cambodia became a member of the Coordinating Body of the Seas of East Asia (COBSEA) Association of South East Asian Nation (1999), MARPOL (1994), Biodiversity convention (1994), CITES convention (1997), Ramsar convention (1999), and Climate Change convention (1995).

5.4.5 Institutional Frameworks

The numerous institutions with statutory power or interests in coastal and marine areas give rise to the problems of overlap gaps in responsibilities and lack of co-ordination. The government has set up some organisational institutions in order to ensure overall co-ordination and co-operation of the different policies and measures taken by ministry levels of administration. A part from the existing coastal and marine co-ordination consists of the Ministry of Environment, Ministry of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries, Coastal Co-ordinating Unit and the National Coastal Steering Committee.

The Ministry of Environment (MoE) was established in 1993 to address issues of environmental management in the country hold a number of responsibilities with respect to the coastal zone, the most obvious being the general protection of the environment in the coastal zone. More specific duties include the planning and management of the protected area system in the coastal zone. And its strategy is based on the execution of sole and joint responsibilities in conjunction with other ministries concerned with specific aspects of natural resources and infrastructure management.

The Ministry of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries (MAFF) is the main ministry responsible for managing Cambodia's forests including inundated forests mangrove as well as wildlife and fisheries. Two departments of MAFF are directly relevant to biodiversity management and protection in Cambodia. It is clear from the responsibilities of MAFF and MoE that close co-ordination between the

ministries and departments involved in nature conservation is essential to avoid conflicts and promote complementary activities towards implementing the coastal protected area plans.

National Coastal Steering Committee (NCSC) is an attempt to deal with the multi-sectoral nature of coastal resource issues. This committee was established in and meet on a quarterly basis. Members of this Committee include the Minister of Environment (Chairman), Under Secretaries of State from Ministry of Agricultural Forestry and Fisheries (Vice-Chair), Ministry of Tourism, Industry Mines and Energy Public Works and Transport, Rural Development, Women's Affairs Planning, Council of Development for Cambodia, Governors of coastal provinces and others. Donors, NGOs and related coastal projects are observers. The NCSC is responsible for the overall direction of coastal projects and activities. All members are asked to ensure the co-operation of their line ministries and provincial authorities. The committee assisted by secretariat calls Coastal Coordinating Unit (CCU) was created in the Ministry of Environment and is responsible for co-ordination of activities by international organisations, governmental agencies and the private sectors in the coastal area in Cambodia. Provincial working groups have been formed at the provinces and municipalities. These working groups are supported by Danida coastal zone project in its on-going technical assistance activities in the coastal zone.

6. ECONOMIC VALUATION

6.1 Direct Use Values

Today, 49 Village Fishing Groups and a Village Fisheries Committee work to regulate, conserve and manage marine resources in the Park according to the fisheries management guidelines and regulations that they have developed.

Analysis of the value of resource use shows that overall; Ream National Park constitutes an extremely important economic resource for local communities. Up to 84% of households depend on the Park's resources for their basic subsistence and income, to a net value of some US\$1.24 million a year or an average of US\$233 for every household living in and beside the National Park.

In an area where the median family income is only US\$316 a year and a third of families earn less than US\$200, and where half of households can barely provide for their own subsistence.

A survey of 90 households was undertaken in three villages within Koh Kapik, the study area and proposed Ramsar site, in order to provide information on the traditional uses of the mangrove by local communities. The research focused on the economic valuation of non-timber forest products collected from the mangrove area by households; these include fuel wood, charcoal, construction materials, and crabs, shrimp, fish and snails. In addition, the important ecological functions of the mangroves, such as storm protection and biodiversity maintenance were identified. Eight shrimp farms were surveyed in order to assess the viability of shrimp farming in the area.

Over 90% of households are dependent on fishing for their livelihood. However, fish productivity has declined dramatically in recent years due to the increased number of fishers, the loss of mangrove areas to shrimp farms and water pollution from these farms. 90% of households involved in fishing claim that it was harder to fish now compared to 5 years ago. Local fishing benefits are estimated to be US\$84 per hectare.

The area of mangrove forest required per charcoal kiln per year is estimated by this study to be between 0.20-0.40 hectares. Assuming a 30 year cutting cycle, and that only already disturbed mangrove areas would be allocated for charcoal production, potential returns per hectare per year for sustainably managed charcoal production are estimated at over US\$400.

While 50% of farms made a profit in the past year, overall shrimp farms in the area suffered an average loss of over US\$1,000 per hectare. Largely due to problems with disease associated with poor water quality management, it is rare for farms to have two successful harvests a year, and in some cases both harvests have failed. Individual farms have reported losses ranging from US\$40,000-240,000.

The real costs of shrimp farming are in fact much higher since the analysis does not account for the environmental costs associated with shrimp farming. Unsustainable shrimp farming is linked to water pollution and the extensive clearing of mangroves for farm use, preventing accretion and wiping out of

nursery areas. There is also a social linkage: over 90% of local people oppose the shrimp farms. This could result in social unrest and security problems in the future if not adequately addressed.

The relocation of families out of sensitive mangrove areas is supported by provincial authorities. Land is available in upland areas in the province where crop cultivation is possible alongside fishing. Some households in Koh Kapik have expressed an interest in relocation. While an in-depth assessment of the suitability of relocation sites is lacking, the possibility of voluntary relocation could be considered as a way of protecting an ecologically valuable resource and improving the living standards of the local people. Relocation support is estimated around US\$2,000 per household to cover the cost of house construction and living expenses before the first harvest.

Generally the Intensive shrimp farming covered an area of 850ha in 1994 with production of 450 tonnes a year. But disease outbreaks have since reduced the culture area to 20%, with estimate of national losses amounting to US\$28.6 million a year. A moratorium on further licensing of shrimp farms has been enforced.

6.2 Environmental Service Values

The value of mangrove conservation in Ream National Park

In total there are approximately 1,800ha of mangroves in Ream, with a total volume of 111,645m³. A simple cost-benefit analysis demonstrates the high value of mangrove conservation in terms of local socio-economic and environmental benefits. Under realistic recovery and harvesting conditions, clear-cutting the mangroves would yield a one-time income of less than US\$630,000. Although prawn farms can, under the best conditions, realise a net income of almost US\$4,500/ha/year, few actually do. In Koh Kong, a similar mangrove area lying to the west of Ream National Park, half of prawn farms are making a loss at a realistic productivity rate of 3.6 tonnes per harvest, this loss is nearly US\$9,950/ha/year and in aggregate they show a loss of US\$1,103 per ha per year. Yet even if only half of the forest, fisheries and agricultural production in surrounding villages depend on mangroves in the Park, their clearance would result in a loss of local income of around US\$620,000 a year. It was confirmed that US\$344/ha/year is a realistic one data for similar mangrove areas in Thailand estimate local use of mangroves to be worth between US\$230 (Christensen, 1979) and US\$1,200 (Sathirthai, 1998) a year, and values in Koh Kong Province exceed US\$500/ha, including charcoal. In fact many more economic losses would occur from mangrove clearance, such as the damage to houses, infrastructure, farmland, employment, markets and general local welfare that result from the loss of vital environmental functions and ecological services. In Southern Thailand, the economic benefits of mangroves in terms of coastline protection have been estimated to have a value of between US\$76.5/ha/year and 165/ha/year (Christensen, 1979), carbon sequestration benefits US\$2.2/ha, and mangrove storm protection functions have been valued at US\$32/ha in Koh Kong Province. Taking into account these indirect economic benefits increases the annual economic value of conserving Ream's mangroves to US\$900,000 a year. This is far more than the one-off gain (and long-term loss) of clear-cutting the mangroves and turning them over to prawn farms. The economic costs of destroying these valuable natural ecosystems, both immediate and long-term, far exceed the benefits or in other words, biodiversity conservation in Ream National Park is a demonstrably economically worthwhile activity to engage in.

Net value (US\$/ha/year)	Total Value (US\$ '000/year)
Local use:	344,619,200
Storm protection:	3,257,600
Coastal erosion prevention:	122,219,600
Carbon sequestration:	23,600
Total Value:	500,900,000

7. CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Refereed to description above, the data and information is still very limited, especially for the specific issues such as mangrove composition and specie distributions. The most of the supports are likely to work just in this stage on a very small areas comparing to all the mangrove areas. In other words, nobody take it care yet for the whole mangrove areas even though the Cambodia is in progress of green development way. Regarding the local data and information, it is mostly focusing on the socio-economic and health issues which are the immediate objectives to help people to survive maintain and develop their own life. The environment issues are the secondary or long-term objectives.

In addition, no one institution is responsible for researches neither data and information co-ordination and management. Due to there are no research supports and its facilities, lack of financial supports; and very limited knowledge and skills. On the other hand there is no linking between the independent researches and project/programme realisations. So the data and information are available unless there is a project or programme in place.

Regarding the project or programme, it is unsustainable manner. It means some projects/programmes just for 1 year, 2 years, 3 years or... but no permanent. So when it is not permanent, its data is not fixed. When the project/programme finished, the data and information are also misplaced and disappeared.

Therefore the national self-management of the data and information is the key actor. Concerning its management, there are lack of knowledge and skill in information and data management and its supported infrastructures. The people are essentially less considered for the data and information for decision-making, planning and monitoring as well as evaluation. The principle causes are lack of mechanism for data and information sharing among other peoples and lack of its dissemination, which allows people to understand the important, use effectively and manage it.

In order to maintain and keep records up to date, the key issue is to compile and manage the existing data and information in a national database system that can be used by other people. As Cambodian human resources are very limited, thus the capacity building in data and information use and management is a prerequisite as the immediate objectives.

Gathering and giving data and information are the principle to promote and maximise for its sharing and dissemination. It needs to establish the co-ordination for data and information management with the enhancement of flow mechanism with its free access.

REFERENCES

- ADB, 1995. *Coastal Zone Management in Cambodia*. Ministry of Environment, Phnom Penh.
- Christensen, B. 1979. *Mangrove resources: their management and utilisation for forestry fisheries and aquaculture near Khlung Chanthaburi Province Thailand*. FAO Regional Office for Asia and the Far East, Bangkok. 62 p. (Ronéotypé).
- CZM-DANIDA, 1999. *Assessment of Sustainable Livelihood Alternative to Mangrove Exploitation*. Ministry of Environment, Phnom Penh.
- CZM-DANIDA, 2001. *Management of Coastal Zone in Cambodia*. Ministry of Environment, Phnom Penh.
- Department of Geography 1997. *Forest Cover*. Ministry of Environment, Phnom Penh.
- DNCP, 1995. *Report of Mangrove Resources in Cambodia*. Ministry of Environment, Phnom Penh, Cambodia.
- FAO, 1973. *Forestry and Forest Industries Development*. Malaysia. A national forest inventory of West Malaysia. 1970-72. Kuala Lumpur. FO/DP/MAL/72/0D9 TR5. 259p.
- IDRC, 1995. *Report of Mangrove Survey along the Coastline of Cambodia*. Ministry of Environment, Phnom Penh.

Annex 1 List of Mangrove Species in Cambodia.

No.	Khmer Name	Scientific Name	Family
1	Trochjiek cragn slekweng/trochjiekcragn pkapor sar	<i>Acanthus ebracteatus</i> (shrub)	Acanthaceae
2	Trochjiek cragn Slekbanla/trochejiekcragn pkapor svay	<i>Acanthus ilicifolius</i> (shrub)	Acanthaceae
3	Trochjiek cragn slek-eit banla	<i>Acanthus vulubilis</i> (shrub)	Acanthaceae
4	Brong	<i>Acrostichum aureum</i> (fern)	Pteridaceae
5	Brong/Khnagn	<i>Acrostichum speciosum</i> (fern)	Pteridaceae
6	Smair	<i>Aegialites rotundifolia</i> (tree)	Plumbaginaceae
7	???	<i>Aegiceras corniculatum</i> (tree)	Myrsinaceae
8	???	<i>Amoora cucullata</i> (tree)	Meliaceae
9	???	<i>Atalantia monophylla</i> (tree)	Rutaceae
10	Kbagsori/Sman/Mouroujsrotorb	<i>Avicennia alba</i> (tree)	Verbenaceae
11	Kbagn Spornng/Mouroujsrotorb	<i>Avicennia marina</i> (tree)	Avicenniaceae
12	Kbagnkmao/Spong	<i>Avicennia officinalis</i> (tree)	Avicenniaceae
13	Dawmtrojiekbres/Pchek tekbray	<i>Barringtonia racemosa</i> (tree)	Lecythidaceae
14	???	<i>Brownlowia tersa</i> (shrub)	Tiliaceae
15	Basac/Omlann	<i>Bruguiera cylindrica</i> (tree)	Rhizophoraceae
16	Basac Kroahom	<i>Bruguiera gymnorrhiza</i> (tree)	Rhizophoraceae
17	Basacsor	<i>Bruguiera sexangula</i> (tree)	Rhizophoraceae
18	???	<i>Caesalpinia crista</i> (shrub or climber)	Leguminosae-Caesalpinoideae
19	???	<i>Calycopterus floribunda</i> (climber)	Combretaceae
20	Dawmcheungtia/Pilpicht/Chompourey	<i>Cerbera odollam</i> (tree)	Apocynaceae
21	Smairsor	<i>Cerops decandra</i> (tree)	Rhizophoraceae
22	Smerkrohorm	<i>Cerops tagal</i> (tree)	Rhizophoraceae
23	Dawmchheongpurs	<i>Clerodendrum inerme</i> (shrub)	Verbenaceae
24	???	<i>Combretum tetralophum</i>	Combretaceae
25	Dyerohatt	<i>Cordia cochinchinesis</i> (tree)	Boruginaceae
26	???	<i>Derris trifoliata</i> (climber)	Leguminosae-Papilionoideae
27	Tatom/Chheu chhor	<i>Excoecaria agallocha</i> (tree)	Euphorbiaceae
28	???	<i>Finlaysonia maritima</i> (vine)	Asclepiadaceae
29	Pdaoondawk/Voirre	<i>Flagellaria indica</i> (climber)	Flagellariaceae
30	Kann-kai/Dawmklai/Semornsakmot	<i>Heritiera littoralis</i> (tree)	Sterculiaceae
31	Dawm-beus/Kabbaspreyteukbrey	<i>Hibiscus tiliaceus</i> (tree)	Malvaceae
32	Krokosteukpray/Krongnungteukbray	<i>Intsia bijuga</i> (tree)	Leguminosae-caesalpinoideae
33	???	<i>Kandelia candel</i> (tree)	Rhizophoraceae
34	Krognyepka krohom/Krognyep-krohom	<i>Lumnitzera littorea</i> (tree)	Combretaceae

Annex 1 cont. List of Mangrove Species in Cambodia.

No.	Khmer Sound	Scientific Name	Family
35	Krognyep pkasor/Krognyep sor	<i>Lumnitzera racemosa</i> (tree)	Combretaceae
36	Chark	<i>Nypa fruticans</i> (palm)	Palmae
37	Peng	<i>Phoenix paludosa</i> (palm)	Palmae
38	???	<i>Premna obtusifolia</i> (tree)	Verbenaceae
39	Kongkangselektoch	<i>Rhizophora apiculata</i> (tree)	Rhizophoraceae
40	Kongkang slekthom	<i>Rhizophora mucronata</i>	Rhizophoraceae
41	???	<i>Sapium indicum</i> (tree)	Euphorbiaceae
42	Ampouthmar/Rompea chheu	<i>Sonneratia alba</i> (tree)	Sonneratiaceae
43	Ampoukrohom	<i>Sonneratia caseolaris</i> (tree)	Sonneratiaceae
44	Ampea	<i>Sonneratia griffithii</i>	Sonneratiaceae
45	Ampea	<i>Sonneratia ovata</i> (tree)	Sonneratiaceae
46	Porhteukpray	<i>Thespesia populnea</i> (tree)	Malvaceae
47	Tabonsor	<i>Xylocarpus granatum</i> (tree)	Meliaceae
48	Tabonkmao	<i>Xylocarpus moluccensis</i> (tree)	Meliaceae
49	Tabann	<i>Xylocarpus rumphii</i> (tree)	Meliaceae
50	Khontrianket sahmot	(fern/herb ??)	
51	Voartrohkhuntek sahmot	(vine)	
52	Voarsoandeik kmouch	(vine)	
53	Nonoung sahmot	(vine)	
54	Voartadet	(vine)	
55	Rhumjeik sahmot	<i>Pandanus tectorius</i> (palm/tree)	Pandanaceae
56	???	<i>Scaevola taccada</i> (shrub)	Goodeniaceae
57	Vorprieng	(vine)	
58	Phut-tria sahmot	(tree/shrub)	
59	Thaw-sai (Thai)		
60	Lambit thalay (Thai)		
61	Phosai		
62	Thuk-kai		
63	Phat-yanman (Thai)		
64	Lang-katsaa (Thai)		

Source: IDRC, 1995.

Annex 2 Different Types of Mangrove Values in Cambodia:

Description	Gross value (US\$/year)	Net value (US\$/year)	Average value per user household (US\$/year)
Firewood	125,133	112,062	25
Construction wood	23,659	23,659	18
Medicinal plants	10,788	10,788	11
Food	17,695	17,695	18
Roofing materials	13,397	13,397	84
Sub-total, forest products	190,672	177,601	
Crops	316,594	316,594	119
Livestock	203,750	227,702	143
Sub-total, farming	520,344	544,296	
Total forest products and farming	711,015	721,897	



United Nations
Environment Programme



UNEP/GEF South China Sea
Project



Global Environment
Facility

NATIONAL REPORT

on

Mangroves in the South China Sea

CHINA



广西红树林研究中心
Guangxi Mangrove Research Center

Dr. Hangqing Fan
Focal Point for Mangroves
Guangxi Mangrove Research Centre
92 East Changqing Road, Beihai City 536000
Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region, People's Republic of China

Table of Contents

1. GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION	1
1.1 MAPS.....	1
1.2 AREA DISTRIBUTION	1
2. MANGROVE SPECIES DISTRIBUTION AND FORMATION	3
2.1 SPECIES DISTRIBUTION.....	3
2.2 FORMATION.....	4
2.2.1 <i>Bruguiera</i> Formation	4
2.2.2 <i>Rhizophora</i> Formation.....	5
2.2.3 <i>Kandella</i> Formation	5
2.2.4 <i>Aegiceras</i> Formation.....	5
2.2.5 <i>Avicennia</i> Formation	5
2.2.6 <i>Sonneratia</i> Formation.....	5
2.2.7 <i>Nypa</i> Formation.....	5
3. ENVIRONMENTAL STATE	5
3.1 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTIC	5
3.1.1 Macroscopic Factors	6
3.1.2 Microcosmic Factors	7
3.2 CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTIC	8
3.2.1 pH in Mangrove Soil.....	8
3.2.2 Electric Potential of Oxidation Reduction.....	8
3.2.3 Organic Matter in the Soil.....	8
3.2.4 The Salt Content of Mangrove Soil	8
3.2.5 Nutrients in Mangrove Soil.....	9
3.3 BIOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTIC.....	9
3.3.1 Phytoplankton.....	9
3.3.2 Mangrove Trees and Shrubs.....	9
3.3.3 Zooplankton.....	9
3.3.4 Macrobenthos.....	9
3.3.5 Fish.....	10
3.3.6 Reptiles and Amphibians	10
3.3.7 Mammals.....	11
4. AFFORESTATION	11
4.1 AFFORESTATION ACTIVITIES.....	11
4.1.1 Shenzhen Futian Mangrove Reserve	12
4.1.2 Guangdong Zhanjiang Mangrove Nature Reserve	12
4.1.3 Guangxi Shankou Mangrove Nature Reserve	12
4.1.4 Guangxi Beilun Estuary Marine Nature Reserve	12
4.1.5 Hainan Dongzhai Harbour Mangrove Reserve	12
4.2 EVALUATION OF MANGROVE AFFORESTATION.....	13
5. SOCIAL USE AND OWNERSHIP	13
5.1 OWNERSHIP	13
5.2 UTILISATION	13
5.2.1 Wise Utilisation.....	13
5.2.2 Destructive Utilisation.....	14
5.3 POTENTIAL UTILISATION	14
5.4 CURRENT MANAGEMENT REGIME.....	15
5.4.1 Current Status	15
5.4.2 Ambiguous Status of Mangrove in China.....	16

6. ECONOMIC VALUATION	16
6.1 DIRECT USE VALUES	16
6.2 INDIRECT USE VALUES.....	16
6.2.1 Benefits to Inshore Fisheries.....	16
6.2.2 Mangrove Values in Tourism	17
6.3 VALUE OF MANGROVE'S CONTRIBUTION TO ENVIRONMENT.....	17
7. THREATS, PRESENT AND FUTURE	18
7.1 HUMAN PRESSURE	18
7.1.1 Reclamation for Paddy Field and Salt Industry.....	18
7.1.2 Conversion of Mangrove Land for Shrimp Farming.....	18
7.1.3 Building Materials.....	19
7.1.4 Coastal Levee Construction.....	19
7.1.5 Construction of Ports and City Expansion	19
7.1.6 Grazing.....	19
7.1.7 Fruit Collecting	19
7.1.8 Firewood.....	19
7.1.9 Medicine and Green Manure.....	19
7.1.10 Digging	19
7.1.11 Overfishing	20
7.1.12 Feed Collecting	20
7.1.13 Poultry Raising and Apiculture.....	20
7.1.14 Tourism	20
7.1.15 Pollution.....	20
7.1.16 Engineering Impacts.....	20
7.2 NATURAL PHENOMENA	21
7.2.1 Typhoon	21
7.2.2 Pest Insects.....	21
7.2.3 Erosion	21
7.3 CAUSAL CHAIN ANALYSIS.....	21
REFERENCES	24

List of Tables, Figures and Annexes

Table 1	Mangrove areas in China
Table 2	Trees and Shrubs of Mangroves in China and Their Distribution
Table 3	Temperature Conditions in Some Major Mangrove Areas of China
Table 4	Degradation of an <i>A. marina</i> Community caused by Digging at Beihai Urban Area
Table 5	Quantity of Leaf Litter of Different parts of three Mangrove Species
Table 6	Ecological and Community Values of Mangroves in Guangxi
Figure 1	Map of Mangrove Distribution in China
Figure 2	Current Management Regime of Mangrove Ecosystem of China
Figure 3	The Causal Chain Analysis for China Mangrove Ecosystem
Annex 1	List of Phytoplankton recorded in Mangroves of China
Annex 2	List of Zooplankton recorded in Mangroves of China
Annex 3	List of Macrobenthos recorded in Mangroves of China
Annex 4	List of Fishes recorded in Mangrove of China
Annex 5	List of Mangrove Associated Birds in China

1. GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION

1.1 Maps

Natural mangroves in China are found along the coastlines of Hainan, Guangxi, Guangdong, Fujian, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Macao. Fuding city (27°20'N) of Fujian province is considered as the northmost boundary for natural mangroves, but for artificial mangroves, Yueqing (28°25'N) of Zhejiang province is the northmost border, where *Kandelia candel* was transplanted successfully in 1950s. Figure 1 shows Map of Mangrove Distribution in China.

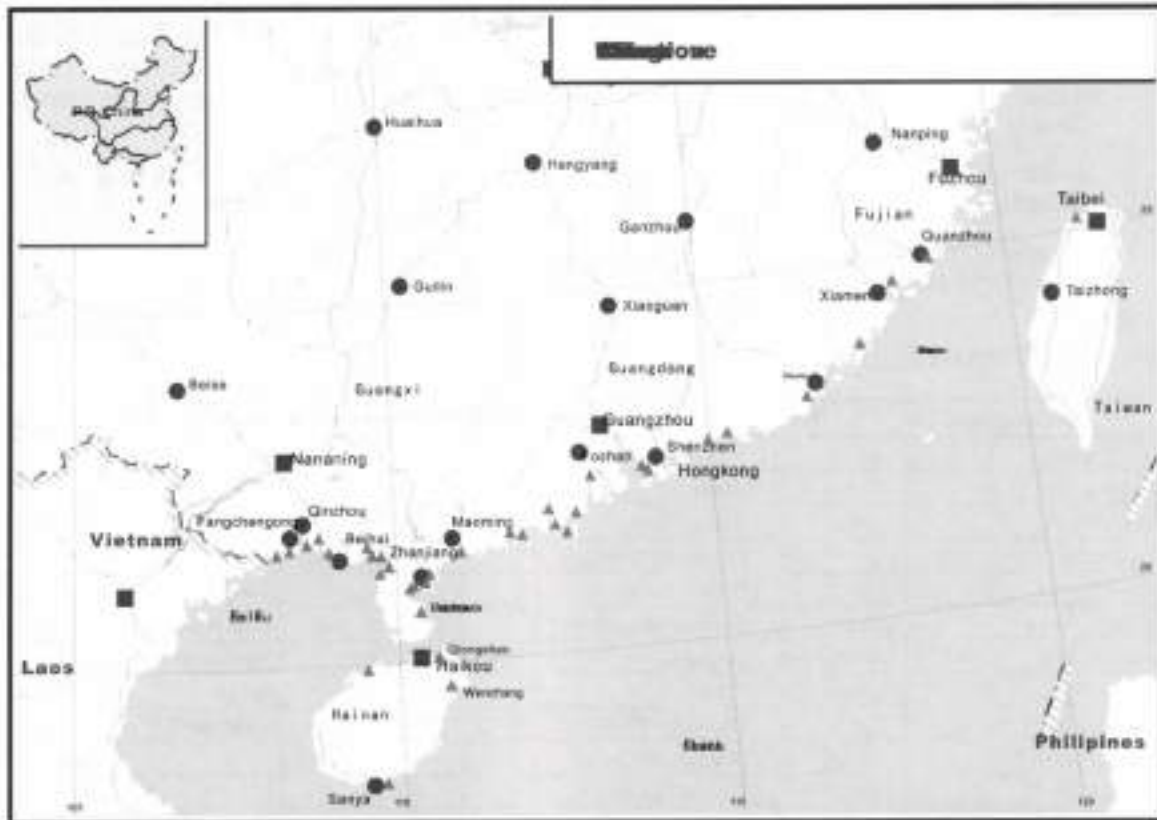


Figure 1: Map of Mangrove Distribution in China.

1.2 Area Distribution

Generally, in terms of administrative region, mangroves in China mainly occur in three provinces, Guangdong (9,891ha), Guangxi (8,375ha), and Hainan (3,930.3ha), constituting an area of 22,196ha, which accounts for 94.67% of the total China mangroves.

Generally, in terms of administrative region, mangroves in China mainly occur in three provinces, Guangdong (9,891ha), Guangxi (8,375ha), and Hainan (3,930.3ha), constituting an area of 22,196ha, which accounts for 94.67% of the total China mangroves.

It is believed that the coverage of mangrove in China was around 40,000ha in 1950s (He, 1999). Now, the area of existing mangrove, according to some scholars (He, et al., 1995; Fan, 2000; Zhang and Sui, 2001), is estimated to be about 15,000ha. However, the result of an overall survey on mangroves conducted in 2001 showed that mangrove area in China was 23,445.7ha (Table 1).

The latter figure, though it suggests 8,445.7ha more mangrove area than the widely accepted figure, is believed to be more accurate, for it was figured out by using remote sensing technology in combination with field surveys. The difference of the two figures implicates only an underestimate of mangrove area by the scholars, but not an increase of mangrove area in China. China has seen a sharp decrease in mangrove area in the past fifty years. To demonstrate this trend, Fan Hangqing estimated (Fan and Li, 1997), based on an analysis on reclamation land along Guangxi coast, that mangrove forest in Guangxi has been depleted from 24,066ha about 150 years ago to 15,951ha in 1950s and to 5,654ha (scholars' estimate) or 8,375ha (remote sensing data) in 2001.

With respect to geographical distribution, mangroves in China mainly occur in three regions:

- 1) North-eastern coast of Hainan Island, including Qiongzhou City (1,701ha, including 1,572.6ha mangrove in Dongzhai Harbour Mangrove Nature Reserve) and Wenchang County (1,519ha, including 1,188.8ha mangrove in Qinglan Harbour Mangrove Nature Reserve), where mangrove area is 3,220ha, making up 13.73% of China mangroves.
- 2) Leizhou Peninsula of Guangdong province (7,306ha), which making up 31.16% of China mangroves.
- 3) Guangxi coast of Beibu Gulf (8,375ha), making up 35.72% of China mangroves. Mangrove area in the three regions constitutes 78.66% of total mangrove coverage in China.

Table 1 Mangrove areas in China.

Guangdong		Source	Guangxi		Source	Fujian		Source
Grand Total	9,890.8		Grand total	8,374.9		Grand total	615.1	
Zhanjiang			Beihai			Zhejiang		A
Wuchuan City	75.6	A	Hepu County	2,595.6	A	Grand total	20.6	
Potou District	210.1	A	Haicheng District	28.9	A	Taiwan		D
Xiashan District	50.7	A	Yinhai District	448.0	A	Grand total	287.0	
Mazhang District	1,986.8	A	Tieshangang District	50.8	A	Hong Kong		D
Donghai Island	1,475.3	A	Sub-total	3,123.3		Grand total	263.0	
Leizhou City	1,064.6	A	Qinzhou			Macao		E
Xuwen County	726.9	A	Sub-total	3,057.3	A	Grand total	84.0	
Suixi County	354.2	A	Fangchenggang					
Lianjiang City	1,361.6	A	Dongxing City	801.8	A			
Sub-total	7,305.8		Fangcheng District	566.4	A			
Maoming		A	Gangkou District	826.1	A			
Maokang District	53.0	A	Sub-total	2,194.3				
Dianbai County	159.2	A						
Sub-total	212.2		Hainan					
Yangjiang		A	Grand total	3,930.3	A			
Yangdong County	24.2	A	Qiongzhou	1,701	C			
Jiangcheng County	157.0	A	Wencang	1,519	C			
Hailing County	48.2	A	Chengmai	305	C			
Yangxi County	420.7	A	Zhanzhou	274	C			
Sub-total	650.1		Sanya	77	C			
Jiangmen			Lingao	43	C			
Sub-total	500.5	A	Dongfang	4	C			
Enping			Linshui	4	C			
Sub-total	134.4	A	Wangning	2	C			
Taishan			Qionghai	1	C			
Sub-total	366.1	A						

Table 1 cont. Mangrove areas in China.

Zhuhai									
Qi'ao District	74.6	A							
Sanhong District	5.7	A							
Doumen County	0.0	A							
Hengqin District	20.4	A							
Sub-total	100.7								
Guangzhou									
Sub-total	10.0	A							
Shenzhen									
Sub-total	330.0	A							
Huizhou									
Sub-total	170.0	B							
Shanwei									
Sub-total	31.0	B							
Chaozhou									
Sub-total	10.0	B							
Shantou									
Sub-total	70.0	B							
						Whole China		23,445.7	

Notes:

A: Results from remote sensing and ground surveys in 2001.

B: Cheng Yuansheng, et al., 2001.

C: Data were calculated through the total area of 3,930.3ha multiplying the relative proportions given by Mo Yanní et al., 2002. The current status of Hainan mangrove resources and protection strategies. *Tropical Forestry*, 30 (1).D: Fan (2000). *Mangroves: Guard for Coastal Environmental Protection*. Nanning: Guangxi Sci. and Tech. Press.E: Leung, (1998). The distribution pattern of mangrove plant populations and its species composition in Macao. *Ecologic Science*, 17(1): 25-31.

2. MANGROVE SPECIES DISTRIBUTION AND FORMATION

2.1 Species Distribution

36 species of mangrove have been recorded in China; of which 26 species in 13 families are true mangrove trees and 10 species in 9 families are mangrove associates (Table 2). From south to north, the species of mangrove reduce gradually, with 35 species occurring in Hainan, 19 species in Guangdong, 18 species in Guangxi, 17 species in Taiwan, 9 species in Fujian, 5 species in Macao, and 1 species in Zhejiang. *K. candel* is the species occurring in all seven regions, for this species has developed a cold resistant adaptation. Among all the species, only *Sonneratia hainanensis* is category 1 protected national plant. Now only five trees of this species exist in China.

Table 2 Trees and Shrubs of Mangroves in China and Their Distribution.

Scientific Name	Family	Distribution							
		HN	HK	MC	GD	GX	TW	FJ	ZJ
True mangrove									
1. <i>Acrostichum aureum</i>	Acrostichaceae	+	+	*	+	+	+	+	
2. <i>A. speciosum</i>	Acrostichaceae	+			+	+			
3. <i>Bruguiera cylindrical</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+							
4. <i>B. gymnorrhiza</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+	+		+	+	+	+	
5. <i>B. sexangula</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+							
6. <i>B. s. var. rhynochopetala</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+							
7. <i>Cerops tagal</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+	+		+		+		
8. <i>Kandelia candel</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
9. <i>Rhizophora apiculata</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+							
10. <i>R. stylosa</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+	+		+	+	+		

Table 2 cont. Trees and Shrubs of Mangroves in China and Their Distribution.

Scientific Name	Family	Distribution								
		HN	HK	MC	GD	GX	TW	FJ	ZJ	
11. <i>Acanthus ebracteatus</i>	Acanthaceae	+			+					
12. <i>A. ilicifolius</i>	Acanthaceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
13. <i>A. xiamenensis</i>	Acanthaceae							+		
14. <i>Lumnitzera littorea</i>	Combretaceae	+								
15. <i>L. racemosa</i>	Combretaceae	+	+		+	+	+			
16. <i>Excoecaria agallocha</i>	Euphorbiaceae	+	+		+	+	+	+		
17. <i>Xylocarpus granatum</i>	Meliaceae	+								
18. <i>Aegiceras comiculatum</i>	Myrsinaceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
19. <i>Nypa fruticans</i>	Palmae	+								
20. <i>Scyphiphora hydrophyllacea</i>	Rubiaceae	+								
21. <i>Sonneratia alba</i>	Sonneratiaceae	+								
22. <i>S. caseolaris</i>	Sonneratiaceae	+								
23. <i>S. hainanensis</i>	Sonneratiaceae	+								
24. <i>S. ovata</i>	Sonneratiaceae	+								
25. <i>Heritiera littoralis</i>	Sterculiaceae	+			+	+				
26. <i>Avicennia marina</i>	Verbenaceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
		25	10	5	13	11	10	8	1	
Associated mangrove										
1. <i>Barringtonia racemosa</i>	Barringtoniaceae	+								
2. <i>Cerbera manghas</i>	Apocynaceae	+				+	+			
3. <i>Dolichandrone spathacea</i>	Bignoniaceae	+			+					
4. <i>Pluchea indica</i>	Compositae	+			+	+	+			
5. <i>Hemandia sonora</i>	Hemandiaceae	+				+				
6. <i>Pongamia pinnata</i>	Leguminosae	+			+	+	+			
7. <i>Pamphis acidula</i>	Lythaceae	+					+			
8. <i>Hibiscus tiliaceus</i>	Malvaceae	+	+		+	+	+	+		
9. <i>Thespesia populnea</i>	Malvaceae	+			+	+	+			
10. <i>Premna obtusifolia</i>	Verbenaceae	+			+	+	+			
		10	1	0	6	7	7	1	0	

Note: HN-Hainan, HK-Hong Kong, MC-Macao, GD-Guangdong, GX-Guangxi, TW-Taiwan, FJ-Fujian, and ZJ-Zhejiang.

2.2 Formation

Based on species composition, appearance, and community characteristic, mangrove communities are grouped into seven formations (Lin, 1988), which are *Bruguiera* Formation, *Rhizophora* Formation, *Kandelia* Formation, *Aegiceras* Formation, *Avicennia* Formation, *Sonneratia* Formation, and *Nypa* Formation.

2.2.1 *Bruguiera* Formation

Bruguiera Formation refers to as the community dominated by trees of *Bruguiera*, which is mainly composed of two communities, *B. gymnorrhiza* community and *B. sexangula* community.

B. gymnorrhiza community distributes along coastline to the south of Xiamen city in Fujian province, well developed in clay loam land near estuaries where are occasionally inundated by high tide. Soil salinities range from 8‰ to 20‰. Dark green in its community physiognomy, trimness in canopy, coverage degree 70-85%, height of trees 3-7.5 metres, diameter at base 14-25cm, diameter of crown of tree 3.6-4.7 metres. Associate species are *K. candel.*, *A. marina*, *A. comiculatum*, *E. agallocha* at coast areas in Mainland China, and *Bruguiera sexangula*, *B. s. var. rhynchochetala* and *X. granatum* in Hainan Island.

B. sexangula community is only found in Hainan province, growing in sandy clay loam soil, salinity 3.26-14%, fuscopiceous or ruficans in soil colour, dark green in its community physiognomy, scattered with yellow green patches, 3-8 metres tall, 7-8cm in diameter at breast height, associated species are *K. candel* and *Ceriops taga*.

2.2.2 *Rhizophora* Formation

This formation consists of two communities, *R. apiculata* community and *R. stylosa* community. *R. apiculata* communities occurred only in Hainan, growing in muddy soil (salinity 7.1-9.5%), inconsistent in height, dark green or yellow green in its community physiognomy, coverage of canopy 80%-90%, 3-6 metres tall, 8-10cm dbh, associated with *B. sexangula* and *A. corniculatum*. *R. apiculata* communities are mostly located in mid tidal or high tidal muddy flats with dark grey soil (salinity 9.26-19.7%), consistent in height, dark green in physiognomy, coverage 70-90%, 3.5-4.5 metres tall, associate species are *K. candel*, *A. corniculatum*, *B. gymnorrhiza*, and *C. tagal*.

2.2.3 *Kandelia* Formation

The formation is composed of *K. candel* community, distributing widely on all kinds of flats. Trimness in forest form, grey brown in soil colour, salinity 10-20%, yellowish green in physiognomy, 0.6-0.9 in degree of closeness, tall 1.5-6 metres, 10-30cm dbh, usually form two layers of community with *A. corniculatum*, associated with few *A. marina* and *A. ilicifolius*.

2.2.4 *Aegiceras* Formation

The formation is constituted by *A. corniculatum* community that widely distributes in China. Sandy or clay loamy soil (salinity 6-27%), yellow green in community physiognomy, trimness in canopy, coverage 50-90%, 4-5 metres tall in Shenzhen and mostly 1-1.5 metres tall, 15cm in diameter at base and 5-10cm dbh, associated with few *K. candel*, *R. stylosa*, and *A. marina*.

2.2.5 *Avicennia* Formation

The formation consists of *A. marina* community, widely distributing at low tidal flats. Soil salinity is between 5-20% (extremely at 25%), grey green in community physiognomy, 70-95 in degree of coverage, 2-3 metres tall (8 metres the tallest), 8-10cm in diameter at base (23cm the biggest).

2.2.6 *Sonneratia* Formation

The formation only occurs in Hainan, mostly locating at coast of bay or estuary. Aqueous soil of silt (rarely sandy clay), 5-20 in salinity, yellow green in community physiognomy, dominated by *Sonneratia* association, 10-13 metres tall, trimless in forest form, 60-80% in coverage degree, associated with *R. stylosa* and *A. marina*.

2.2.7 *Nypa* Formation

The formation is mostly composed of *N. fruticans* community, mainly distributing at shelter harbour or alluvial fan at estuary. Aqueous soil of silt, salinity low at 5%, dark green in community physiognomy, 80% in coverage degree, 3-4 metres tall (5 metres the tallest), dominated by *N. fruticans*, associated with *A. aureum* and *Acanthus ebrecteatus*.

3. ENVIRONMENTAL STATE

3.1 Physical Characteristic

The distribution of the mangrove in China is strongly influenced by two kinds of physical factors, macroscopic factors and microcosmic factors. Macroscopic factors include the physical factors like climate, salinity and ocean current, and microcosmic factors contain those of geomorphology, tide, sediment, and so on.

3.1.1 Macroscopic Factors

3.1.1.1 Climate

In China, mangrove species and their heights vary with latitude, i.e., mangrove species decrease and mangrove trees become small as latitude increases. Such latitudinal influence on mangroves implicates, deduced from the relation between temperature and latitude, that temperature is one of key factors limiting the occurrence of mangrove. Among the major mangrove areas, Hainan Island is the province with highest average temperature and lowest latitude, in which 35 species of true mangroves and associated mangrove occur. Mangrove trees there are well developed, and most of them are less than 10 metres tall. Mangrove communities are comparatively simple, characterised with trim canopy. The highest tree is the 14-metre tall *B. sexangula* tree. Guangdong and Guangxi are two neighbouring provinces in south China at similar latitude, thus in same climatic zone. In Guangxi 11 species of true mangrove and 7 species of associated mangrove occur and in Guangdong 13 species of true mangrove and 6 species of associated mangrove happen. Research demonstrated that the mangrove forests in Guangxi are better developed than those in Guangdong, but not as good as those in Hainan. A record shows that in Guangxi the tallest *H. littoralis*, *E. agallocha* and *P. pinnata* are 15 metres, 13 metres and 13.5 metres in height and 80cm, 25cm, and 23cm diameter at breast height respectively, and these figures emphasize that the mangrove in Guangxi is comparatively well-developed. In Taiwan province, where the Kuroshio Current passes nearby and exerts large influence on the climate, 17 species of mangrove are found even if it is at higher latitude. However, in Fujian province, which is opposite to Taiwan across the Taiwan Strait, mangrove communities are less developed, and mangrove species are fewer. Fuding, Fujian province is considered as the northernmost boundary for the naturally mangrove in China. To the north of Fujian province, so far, only the species of *K. candel* has been successfully introduced into Zhejiang province. Table 3 shows temperature conditions in some major mangrove areas of China.

Table 3 Temperature Conditions in Some Major Mangrove Areas of China.

Major mangrove areas in China	Qinglan Harbour, Hainan	Shankou, Guangxi	Beilun Estuary, Guangxi	Futian, Shenzhen, Guangdong	Jiulong Estuary, Fujian	Fuding, Fujian
Latitude (N)	19°34'	21°28'	21°33'	22°32'	24°54'	27°20'
Average Temperature(°C)	24.3	22.4	22.5	22.5	21.0	18.5
Lowest Monthly Average Temperature(°C)	18.6	15.0	14.1	15.0	12.2	8.4
Minimum Temperature(°C)	6.2	0.5	1.0	0.2	0.5	-4.3

Mangrove in China were classified by two Chinese botanists, Zhang and Lin (1984), into three ecotypes based on their adaptability to temperature, namely cold tolerant polytopic species, thermophilic polytopic species, and thermophilic stenotopic species, respectively.

Temperature is the key factor controlling the introduction of mangrove from low latitude areas to high latitude areas. So far, two mangrove transplanting approaches have been successfully conducted in China, one is the transplantation of mangrove in an area with suitable temperature and another is the introduction of mangrove with a cold resistant ability into an area in high latitude. To promote such activities in China, in 1999 Wang *et al.* (1999) proposed to establish a national mangrove gene bank in Hainan Island and to transplant mangrove trees from domestic and abroad in the island where the most favourable temperature prevail, hoping this pilot trial will benefit the similar approaches in other areas of China.

3.1.1.2 Salinity

The occurrence of mangrove in high salinity intertidal flat can attribute to its physiological adaptation, such as the salt resistance and salt excretion mechanism, but this adaptation does not support normal growth of mangrove in any saline environment. The research of two Chinese scientists (Lin and Wei,

1981) indicated that *K. candel* trees grown in different saline conditions showed huge differences in growth, flowering, and fruiting. In the salinity of 7.5-21.2‰, the tree could grow well into 1.6-2.0 metres high with normal flowering and fruiting. However, in the salinity range of 1.04-5.3‰ and 25.6-37.5‰, the growth of the trees, flowering, and fruiting were hindered. It was concluded (Lin, 1995) that the upper limit of salinity is the main factor to impact the growth of mangrove.

3.1.1.3 Ocean current

Viviparous propagules are an exclusive ecological adaptation of mangrove. When tide out, the torpedo shape propagules that drop from mangrove trees can make a penetration into the soft muddy sediment, and then grow there; when tide in, the propagules that fall from mangrove trees can float in seawater and be carried away by sea current to other places, where the germination of the propagules may happen randomly. It was believed that this reproductive mechanism, the ocean current dependent shift of mangrove seeds, is vital to the gene exchange among mangrove populations. After exploring the gene structure of the population of *K. candel*, the most common mangrove in East Asia, by using mtDNA and cpDNA as genetic labels, a Chinese scientist (Huang, *et al.*, 2001) discovered that the Sarawak population has a close genetic relation with the Ranong population in the Indian Ocean. But the gene structure of the Sarawak population differs from that of the population at northern coast of the South China Sea. He also believed that the tiny differentiation of the gene structure between the *K. candel* population at northern coast of the South China Sea and *K. candel* population in the Ryukyu Archipelago and Taiwan was an implication of gene exchange between two populations in the form of propagules transfer by sea current in summer time.

3.1.2 Microcosmic Factors

3.1.2.1 Geomorphology

Mangrove forest is a typical appearance in tropical and subtropical areas and its occurrence is limited in the areas with suitable geomorphology. Mangrove is commonly found in sheltered coast, usually flourishing along creeks and growing on muddy flats of soft sediment comprised of tiny grains.

The accumulation of sediment derived from coasts and riverbanks and the degradation of organic matters, such as mangrove leaf litter, in mangrove areas creates mangrove soil and alters mangrove landform as mangrove flat level being raised. It is reported that the ascending rate of mangrove flats is 2.3cm/year in Shankou mangrove area of Guangxi (Mo and Fan, 1999), 1.2-3.6cm/year in Fujian, and 5.7cm/year in Guangdong (Wang, *et al.*, 1991). It is also concluded, deriving from an analysis of the sections of four mangrove flats in Guangdong and Hainan (Tan, *et al.*, 1997), that the gradients of mangrove flats are bigger than that of open flats. With regard to mangrove landform, all the four mangrove flats share a common characteristic, more obvious in well-protected mangrove areas, of a special formation of the flat with three rises along with adjacent slightly sunken land, and this formation can be regarded as a result of long lasting process of tide movement, wave action, and deposition in mangrove areas.

However, mangrove landform, whose formation is hydrodynamic dependent, will undergo a reshape in response to hydrodynamic change resulted from human activities, such as coastal levee construction. A typical reshape of mangrove landform was illustrated (Fan, 1996) with the sandy mangroves at Daguansha, Beihai, Guangxi, where the invasion of sand dune caused by hydrodynamic change arising from the building of coastal dike has damaged the habitat of a *A. marina* vegetation belt of 100-300 metres wide, degrading the mangrove and even killing the mangrove trees.

3.1.2.2 Tide

Mangroves are a diverse group of plants that share a common ability to live in waterlogged soil subjected to tidal inundation, but differ in the tolerance to inundation. The zonation of mangrove, a regular series of vegetational bands parallel to the coastline, is the response of the mangrove ecosystem to a number of external factors. In intertidal mangrove flats, the existence of zones is evident in mangrove environments, representing a specific occupation of one species of mangrove in certain area.

The harmful impacts of the fouling organisms on mangroves are also controlled by tidal movement, which can change living conditions of biofouling organisms, such as feed and wetness of the habitat, and hence

the number of attached biofouling organisms. It was pointed out (Fan, *et al.*, 1992; Chen, *et al.*, 1992) that the comprehensive influences of tidal movement on mangroves reduce in degree from open coast to estuarial coast to sheltered coast and from seaward forests to middle forests to landward forests.

3.1.2.3 Mechanical composition of sediment

The mechanical composition of sediment of mangrove flats can influence the insertion and germination of viviparous propagules; soft muddy flats allow easy penetration of propagules, but hard sandy flats handicap the insertion of propagules. In addition, the mechanical composition of mangrove soil is related to soil nature and textures. It was suggested (Lan, *et al.*, 1993) that the quantity of tiny glutinous grains (<0.01mm) of mangrove soil are positively correlated to the amount of organic matter, total N, total P, and total K in the soil. The cementation and agglomeration of tiny soil grain with organic matter forms nutritious soil for mangrove forests.

3.2 Chemical Characteristic

The intensive biological reaction in mangrove soil, which is subject to regular tidal influence, produce a unique saline environment characterised with acidification, deoxidation, and heavy load of organic matter.

3.2.1 pH in Mangrove Soil

A lasting absorb of SO₄²⁻ in soil by mangrove trees results in high sulfur content in the trees, and its concentration usually five times that in terrestrial plants in subtropical region. The degradation of mangrove leaf litter and other organic matter by bacteria, which produce hydrogen sulphide, results in a drop of pH value in the soil. It was found (Lan, *et al.*, 1993) that the pH value of mangrove soil is at a lower level, 3.3-6.9 in surface layer and 3.02-3.8 in the bottom layer.

3.2.2 Electric Potential of Oxidation Reduction

Mangrove soil, influenced by tidal inundation, belongs to deoxidized soil with lower electric potential of oxidation-reduction. Mangrove soil is moisture saturated soil (air content below 1%), and no oxygen can infiltrate past the top few horizons, an oxidized layer that can be recognised by its yellow brown colour. In mangrove soil, the content of deoxidized substance, such as active iron, is high, and decreases by the depth of soil layer (Yang, *et al.*, 1987).

3.2.3 Organic Matter in the Soil

The content of organic matter in mangrove soil is comparatively high at an average rate of 4.48% (Liao, 1995). This higher load of organic matter in the soil can partly attributed to the decomposing of large mass of leaf litter and rotten roots in the soil. Contrary to higher content of organic matter in mangrove soil, the content of organic matter in soil of open beach is lower. It is reported (Lan, *et al.*, 1994) that the average load of organic matter in soil of open beach in Guangxi is only 0.92%.

3.2.4 The Salt Content of Mangrove Soil

The higher salt content (generally above 10%) of mangrove soil can be regarded as a result of salification of mangrove trees that inhabit in waterlogged soil subjected to tidal inundation. An analysis of top layer of mangrove soil in Guangxi (Luo, 1986) revealed that the salt content is less than 10% in sandy soil, 10-30% in light clayey soil and above 40% in clayey soil.

In mangrove soil, among the ion of salinity, Cl⁻ is the dominant anion followed by SO₄²⁻, and Na⁺ the dominant cation. In the soil layer where mangrove litters are buried, the content of SO₄²⁻ is higher than that in other layers (Liao, 1995).

3.2.5 Nutrients in Mangrove Soil

Mangrove soil with tiny glutinous grains and rich organic matter contribute to the maintaining of nutrients in soil. Generally, the soil is higher in content of total K and K₂O, average in Total P, and lower in P₂O₅. The content of total N, total P and total K in mangrove soil is much higher than that in the soil of open beach, implicating that intensive bioaccumulation is happening in mangrove area. It was indicated that in well-developed mangrove area, the nutrient level in mangrove soil is higher (Liao, 1995).

3.3 Biological Characteristic

3.3.1 Phytoplankton

Phytoplankton is the primary producers in mangrove ecosystem, most of them can be directly fed by larvae and juveniles of marine animals, and some of them can be used as indicators of marine pollution.

231 species of phytoplankton (see Annex 1) in 62 genera were recorded from mangroves in China, 195 species in 46 genera belonging to Bacillariophyta (account for 84.3% of the total species number), 17 species in 4 genera belonging to Euglenophyta, 3 species in 2 genera belonging to Chlorophyta, 3 species in 1 genera belonging to Cyanophyta, 7 species in 3 genera belonging to Pyrrophyta, 4 species in 4 genera belonging to Cryptophyta, and 2 species in 2 genera belonging to Chrysophyta. Diatoms are the dominant category in waters of mangrove areas in China, whether their species composition or biomass are concerned. The genera with more species are *Nitzschia*, 32 species, *Chaetoceros*, 25 species, *Rhizosolenia*, 25 species, *Coscinodiscus*, 15 species and *Navicula*, 14 species, respectively.

3.3.2 Mangrove Trees and Shrubs

36 species of mangrove trees have been recorded from the mangrove trees in China, of which 26 species in 15 genera of 13 families are true mangroves, and 10 species in 10 genera of 9 families are associated mangrove. The mangrove communities in China were classified as seven groups in terms of their species composition and the characteristic of community appearance (Lin, 1988), which are *Bruguiera* formation, *Rhizophora* formation, *Kandelia* formation, *Aegiceras* formation, *Avicennia* formation, *Sonneratia* formation, and *Nypa* formation.

3.3.3 Zooplankton

110 species of zooplanktons (see Annex 2) in 68 genera have been reported occurring in mangroves area in China, including 1 species in Protozoa, 49 species of Coelenterate in 34 genera (mostly jelly fish); 48 species of Arthropod in 29 genera (2 species in 2 genera belonging to Cladocerans, 2 species in 2 genera belonging to Ostracoda, 35 species in 20 genera belonging to Copepoda, 2 species in 2 genera belonging to Amphipoda, 2 species of Euphausiid in 1 genera, and 5 species in 2 genera belonging to Decapod), 9 species of Chaetognath in 1 genera, and 3 species of Urochordata in 3 genera, and as well as many unidentified larvae, fish eggs, and juvenile fishes.

3.3.4 Macrobenthos

Intensive surveys have been conducted in most mangrove areas in the four provinces of Guangxi, Hainan, Guangdong, and Fujian in China. A total of 650 species of Macrobenthos (see Annex 3) belonging to 12 phyla have been identified as inhabiting in these areas (351 species more than the statistics record of Lin peng (year?)), of which 8 species in 8 genera belong to Coelenterate, 1 species in 1 genera belong to Platyhelminthes, 1 species in 1 genera belong to Nematelminthes, 2 species in 2 genera belong to Nemertea, 120 species in 72 genera belong to Annelida, 10 species in 5 genera belong to Sipunculoidea, 3 species in 3 genera belong to Echiura, 231 species in 131 genera belong to Mollusk, 208 species in 88 genera belong to Arthropod, 1 species in 1 genera belong to Brachiopod, 27 species in 18 genera belong to Echinoderm, 3 species in 3 genera belong to Urochordata, and 30 species in 27 genera belong to Chordate.

Lingula anatina, mainly inhabiting in the mangrove flats in Qinglan Harbour and Beilun estuary, is under protection by the state as an animal at the top list of protected animals. In addition, horseshoe crabs (*Tachypileus tridentatus*, *Carcinoscorpins routnolicauda*, *Tachypileus* sp.) are also national protected animals.

3.3.5 Fish

Fan Hangqing *et al.* (1998) recorded 42 species of fishes occurring in the waters 30 metres outside the fringe of mangrove forests in Yingluo Harbour, of which *Stolephorus chinensis*, *Harengula ovalis*, *Stolephorus tri*, *Ambassis gymnocephalus*, *Hemirhamphus limbatus*, *Leiognathus daura*, *Tylosurus strongylurus* and *Atherina bleekeri* were abundant. Of the total 42 species, 26 species are mangrove-associated fishes (7 species highly associated). Most of the fishes are small in size (<10cm), implicating that small fishes and fish fries are common near mangrove fringe. In this mangrove area, the fish density was 75,466/net, and the fish biomass was 39.38kg/net.

In Yingluo Harbour, 54 species in 29 families were observed in tidal creeks (He, *et al.*, 2000), most of them appearing occasionally or seasonally and only 14.5% of the species occurring in four seasons which are *Ambassis gymnocephalus*, *Stolephorus chinensis*, *Leiognathus ruconius*, *Clupanodon punctatus*, *Osteomugil ophuyseni*, *Zenarchopterus buffoni*, *Liza carinatus*, and *Butis butis*. With respect to fish community in this mangrove area, dominant species and the number of species varied seasonally, with occurring of 30, 30, 26, and 22 species in spring, summer, autumn and winter respectively. The results of surveys on fishes in the two mangrove sites showed that fish community in tidal creeks was more diverse than that in waters outside mangrove fringe.

In summer of 1999, 27 species of fishes in 19 families were observed in the tidal waters 10 metres outside mangrove fringe in Zhenzhu Bay (He, *et al.*, 1995), the fish community in the area can be categorised as two groups in terms of thermophily, dominated by the species which only occur in warm waters (92.6%). In this mangrove area, most of the fishes are benthic fishes, with *Leiognathus brevirostri* and *Harengula ovalis* being the dominant species.

With respect to fish standing stock in the waters near mangrove areas, Lin (2001) recorded 141 species in 96 genera from the waters between Zhangjiang Estuary and Dongshan Bay in Fujian province; the third Institute of Oceanography, SOA conducted a visual census of 115 species belonging to 59 families from Quanzhou Bay in Fujian; Jiang Jinxiang *et al.* (1997) recorded 300 species in 90 families in Qinglan Harbour and 212 species in Dongzhai Harbour in Hainan province. All the species of fishes were observed in the waters far from mangrove forests; hence their association with mangroves has not been confirmed.

80 species of fishes in 40 genera have been recorded in mangrove areas in Guangxi, all of them belong to Oteichthyes (Annex 4). 59 species in 59 genera of 36 families were recorded in SMNR (He, *et al.*, 2001) and 27 species in 23 genera of 19 families were recorded in BEMNR.

3.3.6 Reptiles and Amphibians

Few surveys have been conducted in China on the reptiles and amphibians inhabiting in mangrove forests. So far, only one paper (Wang, *et al.*, 1998) addressing such issue has been published.

3.3.6.1 Reptiles in mangroves forests in China

A total of 38 species of reptiles observed in mangrove forests were identified, of which 8 species in 3 families belong to Testudinata, 5 species in 3 families belong to Sauria, and 25 species in 5 families belong to Serpentes. All these animals were rated as endangered species, for they are targeted as food and medicine and have reduced to a small number due to over exploitation.

3.3.6.2 Amphibians found in mangroves of China

Few survey focused on amphibians in mangroves of China has been conducted. Only 13 species of amphibians in 5 families were found inhabiting in mangroves, and all of them are the species belonging to Salientia. *Rana rugulosa* is the only one category 2 national protected animals among the animals of Batrachia.

Mangrove usually occurs at transitional zone from sea to land, where habitats are diverse and complex. From seaward to landward side, the habitats in this junction zone of water and land can be categorised as five habitats: seawater zone, tidal flat zone, mangrove forest zone, shrubbery zone, and terrestrial zone. And practically, the terrestrial zone can then be classified as several kinds of habitats such as paddy field, shrubbery, sparse shrubbery, forest, and so on. To be high in heterogeneity and perimeter efficiency, the habitats in the junction zone are endowed with unusual biodiversity and richness in birds.

Most of birds present in mangrove areas are found in not only mangrove but also other habitats near mangrove. Nidified in mangrove, some birds in the family of Ardeidae are commonly seen foraging in tidal flats and paddy fields nearby. Some birds have never been found foraging in mangrove forest even if they nidify in mangrove, such as *Streptopelia chinensis*, this herbivore bird only forages its food in paddy fields. *Centropus toulou* and *Centropus sinensis* are examples of those birds that nidify outside mangrove but hunt for food inside mangrove forest when tide is out. Birds in the family of Anatidae are often found dropping in mangrove forest by tidal creeks when tide is in and foraging on tidal flats beyond mangrove when tide is out. The frequent in and out of birds among different habitats in mangrove areas will benefit the flow of substance and energy inside and among systems.

286 species of birds (see Annex 5) associated with mangroves in Mainland China (including Guangxi, Guangdong, Hainan, and Fujian) were identified, which belong to 50 families in 19 orders, with 47% (139 species) being water birds. Of these birds, 4 species were rated as category 1 protected bird, and 36 species category 2 protected birds.

3.3.7 Mammals

Mangrove associated mammals are not restricted to the mangrove ecosystem. In China, few survey focused on mammals in Mangrove forests has been conducted. The species of mammals listed below, in scientific sense, are not restricted to mangrove.

So far, only 28 species in 24 genera of 15 families of mammals have recorded occurring in mangrove areas (18 species more than the statistic record of Lin Peng in 1995). Of which, *Viverricula indica* and *Lutra lutra* are category 2 national protected animals. Further understanding of mammals in mangrove areas in China still relies on more in-depth research on these animals. Mangrove forests, which are comparatively small and easy to open access due to their locations in relatively developed coastal areas in China, are subject to human disturbance that will inevitably disorders the life of mammals in mangroves. In consequence, mammals are much less abundant in mangroves than in other forests, and most of the mammals are adaptable animals such as rats and bats. Though these mammals are on top trophic level of food chains, they are less significant than birds.

4. AFFORESTATION

4.1 Afforestation Activities

Mangrove afforestation was initiated in the late 1950s in China, interrupted from 1966 to 1979 and resumed in 1980. At its early stage, only small-scale mangrove afforestation was performed in China. The only exception was mangrove planting in small area under the classification of "fodder and protection forest forestation", e.g., the planting of 7ha fodder forest of *A. marina* at Qinzhou of Guangxi and 100ha protection forest of *R. stylosa* at Haikang of Guangdong. Since 1966, land reclamation along the coastline in Mainland China has not only stopped mangrove afforestation, but also destructed mass mangrove habitats. During this period, a large number of mangrove forests were logged for salt industry and paddy fields. Mangrove afforestation was restored in early 1980, and meanwhile several national level mangrove reserves were created, to prevent existing mangrove resources from being damaged and restore mangroves. Perceiving the significance of mangroves by scientists, government, and communities of China has changed the status of mangroves and attracted more attention on it. Afforestation attempts have gained some momentum in China. Based on the scheme of protection forest project, 60,000ha of mangroves will be planted at coastal region in South China to establish a mangrove forest system that will function along the coastline.

With regard to mangrove protection and restoration, the mangrove reserves in China have played a vital role and achieved recognition for their significant work.

Mangrove afforestation in mangrove reserves has been practiced mainly in small area for scientific research purpose.

4.1.1 Shenzhen Futian Mangrove Reserve

In 1986 the afforestation of mangrove, *K. candel*, *A. comiculatum*, was initiated in the reserve, which is found in 1984. In 1990, a trial of planting two ha mangrove trees with propagules succeeded. Subsequently, in 1991 about four million mangrove saplings were planted in the reserve, forming 50ha mangrove plantation. In 1992, workers in the reserve, assisted by the Tropical Forestry Institute of Chinese Academy of Forestry, successfully raised over 6ha demonstration forests of *K. candel*, *B. gymnorrhiza*, which are thriving now (Liu, 1995).

4.1.2 Guangdong Zhanjiang Mangrove Nature Reserve

Mangrove forestation was started during the late 1990s in this reserve after it was created in 1990. So far 100ha mangrove trees of *B. gymnorrhiza*, *R. stylosa*, *K. candel*, *A. marina* and *A. comiculatum* have been planted and 50ha second growth of mangrove rehabilitated (Lin, et al., 1990).

4.1.3 Guangxi Shankou Mangrove Nature Reserve

The reserve was set up in 1990 under the approval of the State Council of China as a national level reserve. Mangrove afforestation has been practiced in the reserve since 1992. Mangrove afforestation attempts started with the foundation of two sapling nursery gardens, where 62,100 propagules of *R. stylosa*, *R. apiculata*, *C. tagal*, *B. gymnorrhiza*, *K. candel*, *R. stylosa*, *C. tagal* and *B. sexangula* have been raised to saplings at an average survival rate of 63% from 1992 to 1994. From 1994 to 1995, planting trial of the introduced mangrove species of *R. apiculata*, *C. tagal*, *B. sexangula* and *Sonneratia apetala* was carried out in the reserve for the first time, and only the seedlings of *S. apetala* were successfully raised. In addition, planting trial of mangrove to their natural regeneration, comparative afforestation experiment, and mangrove second growth rehabilitation were also successfully conducted in the reserve.

With the assistance of local government, communities and youth volunteers, SMNR has worked hard on planting mangrove, increasing mangrove coverage in the reserve from 730ha to present 806.2ha (He, et al., 1995).

4.1.4 Guangxi Beilun Estuary Marine Nature Reserve

The reserve, founded in 1990, is situated at the delta near Beilun estuary, where planting practice of mangrove has been carried out over a period time. Mangrove afforestation, initiated in 1987 by Qinzhou Forestry Institute, started with the planting of propagules of *K. candel*, *A. marina*, *A. comiculatum*, *B. gymnorrhiza* and *R. stylosa* at 1.5 x 1.5m spacing. 90ha mangrove plantation has been developed in this way. According to a survey conducted in 2002, the mangrove trees, though comparatively smaller, still in healthy condition. In 1991 wildlings of *A. comiculatum*, *A. marina* were planted at 1 x 1m matrix on 10ha flats, and now the trees have grown to an average height of 50cm. Since 1998, Guangxi Mangrove Research Centre has also conducted trials of planting mangrove trees in the reserve, such as rehabilitating *R. stylosa* population, reconstructing second growth of *K. candel* community, planting *B. gymnorrhiza* with seedlings and planting *R. stylosa* with propagules. The planted *B. gymnorrhiza* and *R. stylosa* survived at a rate 61% and 76% one year later and grew to a height of 37.3cm and 35.8cm respectively. Four year later, the *B. gymnorrhiza* and *R. stylosa* grew to a height of 50cm and 70cm at survival rate of 56% and 71%. Besides, local communities also have been involved in planting mangrove. From 1991, the students of local elementary schools started to plant mangrove seedlings at the fringe of mangrove forests. To date, they have developed four ha new mangrove plantation.

4.1.5 Hainan Dongzhai Harbour Mangrove Reserve

The reserve was established in 1980 under the approval of the State Council of China. Mangrove coverage is 1,733ha. In the reserve, the species of *K. candel*, *B. gymnorrhiza*, *B. sexangula*, *R. apiculata*, *R. stylosa*, and *X. granatum* have been planted on denuded flat at seaward edge, open flat in the forest, and within second growth shrubs. Low survival and even 100% mortality were observed of the mangrove

saplings planted on unsuitable spots (high salinity, hard soil). In 1999, Liao *et al.* (1999) reported a low survival (30%) of *B. gymnorrhiza*, *B. sexangula* trees planted at Tashi. Since 1981, mangrove planting, mangrove introduction, and second growth rehabilitation have been performed in the reserve (Zhen, 1999). So far, 285ha mangrove have been planted and 251ha mangrove have survived. In the reserve, planting techniques have been developed through mangrove afforestation experiment and practices, and the pioneer species, such as *S. apetala*, *S. cylindrica*, *S. alba*, *K. candel*, and *A. marina*, suitable for planting in lower intertidal flats have also been screened out.

A 5 year plan (from 2000 to 2004) of mangrove ecosystem restoration was initiated in 2000, with the intention of planting 135ha mangrove of *B. sexangula*, *B. gymnorrhiza*, *B. s. var. rhynochopetala*, *K. candel*, *S. apetala* and *A. marina* in the area. Planted trees will be monitored regularly and replanting will be conducted if survival is lower than 90%.

To meet the increasing demand on mangrove saplings, a nursery garden (2ha) with an annual capacity of producing 300,000 seedlings is going to be set up. The nursery will be managed by qualified technicians.

Additionally, a mangrove forestation scheme of planting fast growing mangroves trees, *S. apetala* and *A. marina*, in the areas subject to erosion will be implemented in the reserve. Rare species such as *S. hainanensis*, *S. alba*, *S. ovata*, *Sonneratia paracaseolaris*, *N. fruticans*, *L. littorea*, *X. granatum* will be planted in larger area.

4.2 Evaluation of Mangrove Afforestation

Forestry administration is the government organ in charge of management of mangrove resource, including mangrove afforestation and appraisalment of afforestation practice and outcome (Chen, 1993). As the afforestation techniques have not yet been standardised, to substantially appraise the results of mangrove planting require an overall consideration of all aspects of mangrove planting practice. In spite of this, the outcome of mangrove afforestation can be evaluated simply by measuring the area of successfully raised mangrove forests.

5. SOCIAL USE AND OWNERSHIP

5.1 Ownership

According to Chinese law, land is owned by the state, including mangrove land. Even if ownership of land is unalterable, mangrove forests can be private property. In China, most of mangrove forests belong to the state; some are in the possession of communities; and few are private forests.

According to the survey data of 2001, 97.5% of China mangrove land is state-owned, 2.5% are community-owned; 82.7% of China mangrove forests are state-owned, 17.3% are community-owned. As for the mangroves forests in Guangxi, relevant statistics showed that 66% of mangrove forests belong to the state, 33% are owned by communities, and 1% are private property.

To encourage private investment in forestry, Chinese government has adopted some policies to allow private management of state owned forests in the form of contract (lease term 50-70 years), hoping that the investment in forestry will be increased and the management of forests will be improved. For this reason, private mangrove forests can be expected to expand in the future.

5.2 Utilisation

5.2.1 Wise Utilisation

Mangrove forest is considered as a component of wind protected forests at the front along coastline in southeast China. Consequently, Chinese government ranked all mangrove forests in China as non-profit ecological forests in 2002 for their effective protection and management. So far, 30.6% of mangrove forests in China have been protected under the form of mangrove reserves. 66.5% of mangrove forests

are designated as wind shelter forests. The remaining 2.9% of the mangroves are used for special purpose.

5.2.2 Destructive Utilisation

5.2.2.1 Use of mangrove land for construction of shrimp ponds

Illegal encroachment of mangrove land for alternative uses of the land, especially for the production of shrimp and fish, has converted vast mangrove area to shrimp ponds. Mangroves in Zhuhai, which used to occur in 25 habitats, have decreased from 93ha to 6.8ha during previous ten years, and the habitats reduced to six at the same time. In Leizhou Peninsular of Guangdong, mangrove habitats are also destroyed for construction of shrimp ponds. From 1999 to 2001, in Hepu of Guangxi province, 353ha of mangroves in intertidal flats were depleted to build shrimp ponds. The so-called "coastal development" such as shrimp industry has destroyed mangroves in many places in China.

5.2.2.2 Digging eatable invertebrates

Traditionally, mangrove habitats are important seafood providers along the coastline in south China. The major commercial invertebrates are sea worms of *Phascolosoma esculenta* within mangroves and *Sipunculus nudus* outside mangroves. Shellfish of *Anomalocordia flexuosa* and *Meretrix meretrix* are found both inside and outside mangrove forests.

Eatable benthos digging is the major income-generating practice of the people who live in and around mangroves or within a reasonable proximity of the mangroves (about 3km). Along the coast of Leizhou Peninsula, nearly 30% of mangrove habitats suffer from such a situation all year round. In some mangrove areas, digging happens so often to more than 20 times per year, which not only severely damages mangrove roots but also destroys the habitats of invertebrates. Fan Hangqing (2000) demonstrated that digging had degraded the urban mangroves in Beihai (Table 4).

Table 4 Degradation of an *A. marina* Community caused by Digging at Beihai Urban Area.

Year	Mean Density (ind./m ²)	Mean Height (m)	Mean area of canopy (m ² /ind)	Coverage (%)	Associate species	Occasional species
1992	0.68	2.05	2.92	96	<i>K. candel</i> , <i>A. comiculatum</i>	<i>B. gymnorhiza</i> , <i>R. stylosa</i>
2001	0.49	0.88	0.35	35	<i>A. comiculatum</i>	None
Decline	27.94%	57.07%	88.01%	63.54%	Lost one species	Lost two species

5.2.2.3 Other destructive utilisations

Fruits of *A. marina* are traditional foods of the people at Guangdong and Guangxi coast. Mangrove fruits have become more popular as people adore natural food or green food. Fruits are usually collected from June to October, and this will inevitably hinder the growth and reproduction of *A. marina*. Raising ducks in mangroves is becoming another problem now. The eggs laid by ducks growing in mangroves are believed to be more nutritious because of the red colour of egg yolk, and the high price of such eggs has stimulated raising duck in mangrove forests. This practice will pose some threats to biodiversity in mangroves. Mangrove forests are also used as anchorage ground for small fishing boats. Besides, city expansion and industry development will use mangrove land for purposes such as construction of ports, roads, and urbanisation, etc.

5.3 Potential Utilisation

Fast growing economy and public awareness of the importance of sustainable development may inspire the utilisation of mangrove in following pursuits:

- Eco-tourism in mangrove areas.
- Mangrove afforestation to make greenbelts and birds sanctuary to cope with city expansion.
- Wise mariculture in mangrove areas.
- Mangrove education and technical training.
- Construction of demonstration zone of mangrove restoration.
- Material supply for producing foods and medicines.

5.4 Current Management Regime

5.4.1 Current Status

With respect to the conservation of mangrove resources, government regulations and management are too complicated. The government agencies involved in mangrove management include the administrations of forestry, ocean, environmental protection, fishery, water resource, and planning, and this often lead to inefficient management and obscure regulations.

The Forestry Ministry is the government organ in charge of the management of forests in China, including mangrove forests, which, in terms of wetland, are also managed by the Forestry Ministry, the executive agency of International Wetland Convention in China. All mangrove resources in China, except SMNR and BEMNR, are under jurisdiction of the Forestry Ministry of China.

According to the Law of Maritime Space Administration, All the intertidal flats and maritime space below high tide line are under the jurisdiction of State Oceanic Administration (SOA). As a result, all mangrove land is placed under SOA for management, and now two mangrove reserves in Guangxi, SMNR and BEMNR, are under SOA.

Environment Protection Bureau is the organ in charge of the management of environmental resources, responsible for the assessment of resources and approval of creation of nature reserves, including mangrove reserves. Fishery department is also involved in mangrove management, for mangroves are closely linked with fishery resources. Being valuable natural resources capable of functioning as "coast guard", mangroves are also considered the natural resources managed by water resource department. Besides, in making city expansion plan, city planning commissions of local governments also take mangrove into consideration. Figure 2 illustrates Current Management Regime of Mangrove Ecosystem of China.

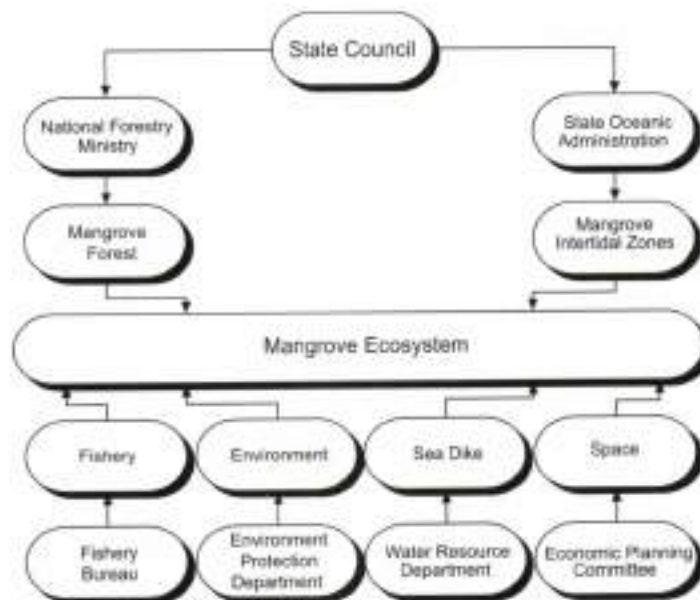


Figure 2 Current Management Regime of Mangrove Ecosystem of China.

Fundamentally, with respect to mangrove management, mangrove land is placed under oceanic administration, while mangrove forests are under the jurisdiction of forestry administration. Other government organs are involved by their links with mangrove.

5.4.2 Ambiguous Status of Mangrove in China

In terms of management, the status of mangrove in China is quite ambiguous. This ambiguity, which arises from the complexity of mangroves, has confused the management of this unique ecosystem. The following aspects concerned with mangrove management can explain such ambiguity of mangrove status.

Naturally, mangrove is the unique natural forests occurred in transition zone from land to sea, where the life of the sea and the life of the land merge in a biological blur. The dynamic properties of mangrove ecosystem with large biodiversity require a multiple involvement of government agencies for proper management.

Legislatively, laws and regulations of China are drafted by administrative organs and then passed by the People Congress before they come valid. Such a law making procedure usually causes dissension among different government organs that determine their function on their own account. For this reason, mangrove has become a cross sector management resource.

6. ECONOMIC VALUATION

6.1 Direct Use Values

Young leaf of certain mangrove plants, *A. aureum*, *H. tiliacus*, are edible. The ripe fruits of *S. cylindrica* can be directly eaten or used as ingredient of soft drinks. *Nypa* fruit can be consumed immediately or used to make chowchow, sugar, vinegar, and alcohol. The fruits of *A. marina*, termed as "Lanqian" by local people, are consumed widely at coast areas of Guangxi; the famous dish "Clam and Lanqian Soup" is so tasty and refreshing that make it one of the top choices of consumers who believe in its function of purging fire and relieving summer-heat. It was estimated that the annual output of the fruits of one-hectare *A. marina* forests could reach 1.2t and have a worth of 3,600 Yuan (calculated at the market price of 3.00 Yuan/kg).

6.2 Indirect Use Values

It is believed that both inshore and offshore fishery depends on inshore nursery areas, some of which are associated with mangrove. On the other hand, being the unique coastal forests at subtropical and tropical areas, mangrove can be regarded as a tourist attraction for developing eco-tourism and recreation industry.

6.2.1 Benefits to Inshore Fisheries

The average rate of leaf litter production of *Bruguiera sexangula* forests in Hainan, *R. stylosa* forests in Guangxi, and *K. candel* forests in Fujian are estimated to be 1,255g/m² year⁻¹, 631.3g/m² year⁻¹, and 920.8g/m² year⁻¹ respectively, with leaf constituting large parts of leaf litter at a rate of 64%, 89%, and 70%. Table 5 illustrates the quantity of leaf litter in different parts of three mangrove species.

Table 5 Quantity of Leaf Litter of Different parts of three Mangrove Species.

Formation	Latitude (N)	Quantity of leaf litter of different parts g/m ²					Sources
		Leaf	Branch	Flower	Fruit	Total	
<i>B. sexangula</i>	19°	807.2	46.2	133.4	267.8	1255.0	Lin, et al., 1990
<i>R. stylosa</i>	21°	561.5	23.2	19.4	27.1	631.3	Yin, et al., 1992
<i>K. candel</i>	24°	844.6	140.9	37.5	96.6	920.8	Lu, et al., 1988

The leaf litter production varies seasonally, which is usually high in summer-autumn and low in winter. In general, leaf litters are decomposed before they are consumed by other consumers; only few of them are consumed directly. Decomposition rate of leaf litter is an index of the conversion speed of energy and matter. Research showed that the half decomposition of leaf litter of the species of *B. sexangula*, *R. stylosa*, and *K. candel* are 20-45d (Lu, *et al.*, 1990), 9-13d (Lu, *et al.*, 1994), and 18-56d (Lu, *et al.*, 1988) or 20-71d (Fan, *et al.*, 1992).

Inferred from relevant research results, the average leaf litter production rate of mangrove in China is estimated to be 6,310-12,550kg dry weight ha⁻¹year⁻¹. Being decomposed by microorganisms, leaf litter will become the important food source of primary level consumers such as mollusks, crabs and worms, which in turn will be consumed by secondary consumers, including small fish and juvenile predators.

6.2.2 Mangrove Values in Tourism

Measuring mangrove values in tourism is not easy. So far, no assessment on the eco-tourism value of mangrove reserves has been conducted in China. To figure out the value of mangrove reserves in eco-tourism, we can use the income from eco-tourism in SMNR as an example. Statistics showed that the annual revenue of the reserve is 2.72 million Yuan (40,000 visitors at an average spending of 68 Yuan). In consequence, the total income from eco-tourism in seven mangrove reserves of China can be expected to be 19.04 million Yuan, and this number can be modified to 42.00 million Yuan with exclusion of the income leakage (usually 55% in developing country in respect of tourism).

6.3 Value of Mangrove's Contribution to Environment

From a scientific perspective, the values of mangroves can be divided into ecological, community and economic values. Values of mangrove on its contribution to environment include the ecological values and community values.

So far, four research projects have been conducted with regard to the values of mangrove on its contribution to environment; they are "Environmental Ecology and Economic Utilisation of Mangroves in China", "Mangroves in Beihai City and Public Participation", "Interactions between Mangrove and People in Beihai City and Environmentally Friendly Economy", and "Eco-tourism in Shankou Mangrove Reserve and Public Participation".

The approach on mangrove service to environment was started in 1980s (Zhou, *et al.*, 1980). Since then, some researchers such as Zhang (1993) and Yie and Pang (1987) had also attempted to value mangrove service to environment qualitatively.

Because of the difficulties of determining the ecological and community values of mangroves, no quantification assessment of mangrove values on its contribution to environment has been tried until Dr. Fan Hangqing (1995) attempted to identify the ecological and community values of mangroves in Guangxi (see Table 6). In Guangxi, if a 100 metres wide green belt of mangrove trees were planted along the coast, mangrove area in Guangxi would expand from 5,654ha to 9,599.8ha, of which 592.4ha were rehabilitated from second growth along 59.24km coastline and 3,945.8ha were replanted along 394.6km coastline, meanwhile, 226.92ha farming ponds would be created within. The environmental contribution of the green belt of mangrove trees would be 61,900 Yuan/ha/year or 1.3102 million Yuan/km/year (Fan, 2000).

Table 6 Ecological and Community Values of Mangroves in Guangxi.

Items	Assessment coefficient	Scope of project	Annual Benefits (million Yuan)
Reduce loss caused by cyclone 60%	/	9,599.8ha	13.8084
Lower coastal levee maintenance 70%	/	9,599.8ha	16.7862
Paddy fields protection	14,927.9km ² /km/year	453.84km	6.7749
Fruits of <i>A. marina</i>	3,600.0 Yuan/ha/year	3,359.9ha	12.0956
Lumber	1,050.0 Yuan/ha/year	9,599.8ha	10.0798
Erosion control	465.0 Yuan/ha/year	9,599.8ha	4.4639
Soil fertility Maintain	200.0 Yuan/ha/year	9,599.8ha	1.9200
Oxygen release	70.0 Yuan/ha/year	9,599.8ha	0.672
Sustain fauna	15,000.0 Yuan/ha/year	9,599.8ha	143.9970
Purify air and water	25,000.0 Yuan/ha/year	9,599.8ha	239.9950
Benefit inshore fishery	15,000.0 Yuan/ha/year	9,599.8ha	14399.70
Total	/		504.5898

Han *et al.* (2000), by using some valuation approaches such as market value approach, shadow project approach, opportunity cost approach, and substitution cost approach, also tried to identify the service of 13,646ha mangrove in the three South China's provinces of Hainan, Guangxi, and Guangdong. He indicated that the service of the mangrove to environment was worth 2,365.31 million Yuan, of which biomass value is worth 81.63 million Yuan, coast protection 992.06 million Yuan, soil conservation 1,156.92 million Yuan, CO₂ fixation and O₂ release 67.06 million Yuan, animal habitat 54.70 million Yuan, Nutrient accumulation 10.12 million Yuan, pollutant degradation, disease and insect damage prevention 2.82 million Yuan.

Disease and insect damage prevention value was calculated with substitution cost approach. The average cost for controlling plant diseases and insect pests in China in 1995 was 3.57 Yuan/ha, so it is reasonable to calculate the value in controlling plant diseases and insect pests by multiply mangrove area with estimated prevention cost (5 Yuan/ha, slightly higher than actual cost in 1995). Then the value of mangrove in controlling plant diseases and insect pests is 70,000 Yuan (5×13,646). It is estimated that cost in controlling plant diseases and insect pests only accounts for 10% of the cost for comprehensive prevention of disease and insect damage, so the disease and insect damage prevention value of mangrove can be quantified to be the sum of both, i.e., 0.77 million Yuan (70,000 + 70,000/10%).

7. THREATS, PRESENT AND FUTURE

7.1 Human Pressure

Human activities in mangrove area inevitably cause stresses on mangrove ecosystems. To manage mangrove effectively and protect the unique ecosystem in the world, we are obliged to know these human activities first (Fan, 2000).

7.1.1 Reclamation for Paddy Field and Salt Industry

From 1949 to 1980, two third mangrove areas in China were depleted due to the land reclamation in coastal area. Land reclamation used to be the major reason for the destruction of mangroves, but now such reclamation hardly happens again because of the strict control of government and low price of salt and rice.

7.1.2 Conversion of Mangrove Land for Shrimp Farming

Rapid expansion of shrimp farming in 1990s has converted vast tracts of mangroves into shrimp ponds. Illegal encroachment of mangrove land for shrimp farming was encouraged by the high monetary return of shrimp culture within a short period. In late 1980s, 200ha mangrove forests in Dongzhai Mangrove Nature Reserve were destroyed illegally for shrimp farming, and 157ha mangrove stands in Chengmai County of Hainan were depleted as well. In early 1990s, 2,557ha shrimp ponds were also constructed in mangrove area at Guangxi coast. In Qinzhou of Guangxi, many small shrimp ponds have been built in mangrove area, destructing the mangrove forests near Qinzhou port.

7.1.3 Building Materials

Mangrove trees, mostly *B. gymnorrhiza*, *A. corniculatum*, used to be used as building materials to build sea wall and dike of shrimp ponds. In 1960s, mangrove trees, esp. *B. gymnorrhiza*, *A. corniculatum* were cut in Fangcheng to build coastal levee. In Qinzhou and Fangcheng, *A. corniculatum* trees were also cut for building shrimp pond dikes. It is estimated that every 100 metres long dike will cost 0.38-0.60ha *A. corniculatum* forests. All trees were cut illegally by shrimp farmers.

7.1.4 Coastal Levee Construction

The construction of coastal levee in mangrove area may destroy mangrove habitats, resulting in thinning and second growth of mangroves and shortening of mangrove trees, and hence weakening the role of mangroves in coastal protection. Southeast coast of China is regularly hit by typhoon every year, mostly between July and September. Though mangrove has been recognised to be wind protection trees, effective in combating waves and accelerating deposition, more money is still spent in building coastal levee instead of planting mangrove. Levee construction, unfortunately, may disturb or even destroy mangrove trees and habitats, resulting in second growth and sparse and dwarf mangrove trees beyond coastal levee.

7.1.5 Construction of Ports and City Expansion

As economy is growing fast in China, the use of mangrove land for various purposes such as construction of ports, industries, urbanisation, etc., has become a serious threat to mangroves. Such destruction of mangrove forests happens consistently. For example, in 1998, 60ha of mangroves was cleared for the construction of Qinzhou port; in Fangcheng, the most flourishing *A. corniculatum* forests were cut to build a port; In Beihai, Sanya, Shenzhen, Xiamen, large area of mangroves was destroyed or degraded for the purpose of urbanisation, industry and construction of roads and ports.

7.1.6 Grazing

Grazing animals in mangroves is routine practices of villagers in proximity to mangroves. They usually graze cattle and goats in *A. marina* and *K. candel* forests, where buffaloes and goats graze young leave and twigs of mangrove trees. Trampling and herbivory of animals can damages mangroves, killing saplings mortality, producing sparse communities and dwarf trees, and subsequently hindering mangrove restoration.

7.1.7 Fruit Collecting

Fruits of *A. marina*, which is commonly found along coastline of Beibu Gulf, are consumed widely by the people in coast area of Guangxi. Fruit collecting is regular practice of local people. However, fruit collecting causes no damage to mangrove trees unless it is handled improperly.

7.1.8 Firewood

In remote coastal area, mangrove trees (mainly *A. corniculatum*, *A. marina*, *K. candel*) used to be used as firewood by mangrove dwellers. Such pressure on mangrove is becoming less, as people can find an alternative in cheaper cost (liquid gas or electricity).

7.1.9 Medicine and Green Manure

Medicine is traditional utilisation of mangrove by local people. No serious stresses on mangrove have been produced by such utilisation, except for *A. ilicifolius*. Use of mangrove trees (*A. marina*), as green manure was traditional practice, but seldom conducted now.

7.1.10 Digging

Digging for invertebrates such as bivalve shells and mangrove worms are regular in mangrove forests, and such practice will inevitably damage mangrove habitats and harm mangrove roots. Mangrove roots injured frequently by digging cannot function normally to provide mangrove trees enough nutrients, so that slow growth, sparse forests and dwarf trees occur in disturbed mangrove forests. Digging and

trampling can also kill mangrove saplings, thus will hinder natural regeneration of mangrove forests. Expanding market demand on mangrove worms and bivalve shells has further intensified such digging. More and more mangrove habitats have been damaged and the output of marine animals from mangroves has reduced sharply.

7.1.11 Overfishing

Fishing in mangrove area with small mesh (<2.5mm) net will inevitably reduce fish resource, for mangroves provide a home for a variety of organisms, including many juvenile species of fish and prawns. Besides, illegal fishing, such as dynamite fishing, poison fishing, and electric shock fishing, also happen occasionally in mangrove area. Research showed that from 1990 to 1994 the output of benthos and fish in mangrove areas of Guangxi had reduced by 60% and 80% respectively.

7.1.12 Feed Collecting

Collecting of barnacles, clams, oysters, and other small snails in mangrove forests for feeding crab and shrimp also produces some stresses to mangroves. The reduction of these primary level consumers will result in the decline of secondary level consumers such as small fish, crabs, etc. In consequence, the productivity of mangrove ecosystem will decrease.

7.1.13 Poultry Raising and Apiculture

Raising poultry, mainly duck and goose, in mangrove forests are at large in coastal villages, where ducks and geese prey on mollusks, crustaceans, and small fishes. Such practices will reduce the biodiversity of mangrove and disturb the insertion and sprout of propagules. However, apiculture in mangrove forests can benefit mangrove through entomophilous pollination by bees.

7.1.14 Tourism

Eco-tourism in mangrove initiated in 1992 and developed quickly. However, inadequate manpower and logistics for the implementation of effective management has caused some damages of mangrove resource and decline of environmental quality. Tourists' improper behaviour, such flower and fruit picking, has also damaged mangrove trees and reduced the aesthetic value of mangrove; noises generated by boats have disturbed the birds in mangrove forests; and spill from boat and waste water released from the restaurants nearby also have polluted the mangrove environment.

7.1.15 Pollution

Heavy pollutants such as spill, industry effluent, etc., may damage mangrove ecosystem, including mangrove flora and fauna. Even though mangrove ecosystem can resist doses of organic pollution, heavy organic pollution entering mangroves can be harmful to mangrove trees, for instance, in 1995 in Futian, Shenzhen, some *K. candel* trees were burned by waste released from a pig farm nearby. Oil may be another threat to mangroves. There are four major sources of oil pollution, leakage from vessels, nearshore bilge, accidental spills and refinery effluent. Oils entering mangroves will damage and even kill mangrove trees, for oil covers the pneumatophores and leaves, thereby preventing access of oxygen to the roots and retarding photosynthesis. Compared with mangrove, marine animals are more sensitive to pollution and vulnerable. Even though the different types of pollutants (sewage, pesticide, spills, heavy metals, etc.) may not be affecting the mangrove growth, they are certainly toxic to animals living in mangroves and may eventually destroy it. As economy at coastal areas of China is growing fast, pollution has become a potential threat to mangroves.

7.1.16 Engineering Impacts

The construction of ports and coastal levee may change hydrodynamic conditions, which may be harmful to mangroves. Hydrology variation may result in sand invasion into mangrove land or slow the flow of fresh water from mangrove forests after heavy rain, and these disturbances will destroy mangrove and even kill mangrove trees. For example, between June and July of 1994, heavy rain caused flood at coast of Guangxi, *A. corniculatum* forest (5ha) at Shankou was killed after being submerged for three times at

duration of 5 to 8 days each time. In 1958, several hundred-hectare natural mangrove areas at Daguansha of Beihai were reclaimed for salt industry, and hydrodynamic conditions were changed. Subsequently, mangrove trees nearby became sparse and sand invaded due to such variation.

7.2 Natural Phenomena

7.2.1 Typhoon

Typhoon's impact on large and sparse mangrove trees is more serious than on small and dense mangrove trees. In 1996, a strong typhoon broke many large *B. gymnorhiza* trees in SMNR of Guangxi. A study on the effects of typhoon on the mangroves were conducted in Shenzhen Mangrove Nature Reserve, concluding that only grade 11-12 wind can damage mangrove trees (Chen, *et al.*, 2000). The damage rate of typhoon to mangrove like *Sonneratia* species can be high up to 80%. The destruction of typhoon to mangroves was correlated to the origin, density and age of the mangrove stands: the *Sonneratia* plantation was destroyed severely by typhoon, while the natural forests were little influenced; the sparse *Sonneratia* plantations were destroyed more seriously than the younger.

7.2.2 Pest Insects

It was observed that mangrove diseases were increasing in most of China mangrove habitats during the past decade. Jia Fenglong *et al.*, reported in 2001 that there were several pest insects damaging Shenzheng's mangroves: *Oligochroa cantoneella* Carad ja and *Pseudocatharyll* Hampson harm to *A. marina*, and *Amatissa* sp. and *Zeuzera coffeae* harm to *K. candel*. It was reported that six species of mangrove trees in Guangxi were infected by *Colletotrichum* (Huang and Zhou, 1997). It was found that *A. corniculatum* in Guangxi estuarine area was infected by pathogenic fungi of sooty mold. The occurrence of these diseases can be attributed to degradation of coastal environment in China.

7.2.3 Erosion

Erosion is another threat to mangroves. In some places, mangrove forests were eliminated by erosion resulted from natural coastal changes accelerated by human activities. For instance, there was a small mangrove islet about 15 x 5m² at SMNR before 1995, and it disappeared by the end of 1998. The possible reason may be the rise of mean sea level and erosion caused by local people's digging for eatable benthos.

7.3 Causal Chain Analysis

Direct threats to mangrove include:

- Conversion of mangroves for shrimp ponds, coastal highway, harbour, industry, urbanisation, etc. Shrimp farming, which is believed to be the major threat, is widespread at coast areas in South China and hard to control.
- Mangrove worm digging. Mangrove worm is popular seafood at coast areas in South China. Since mangrove worm mainly occurs in mangroves, digging for this commercial organism will hurt mangrove roots, creating extensive second growth and hindering mangrove regeneration.
- Exotic species introduction. *S. apetala* has been transplanted extensively at coast areas in Mainland China since 1995. Now *S. apetala* is found even thriving in the core zones of some mangrove reserves. Introducing *S. apetala* may change original mangrove community and generate ecological risks.
- Pollution. As economy is growing fast in China, in particular along the coastline of South China, more and more pollutants, such as shrimp farm effluents, industry effluents, and domestic sewage, will find their way into mangroves. Even though organic matter seems to encourage the growth of mangroves, the transfer of pollutants through food chain cannot be ignored.

The causes for mangrove degradation and destruction in China are diverse. At social-economic aspects, low public awareness on mangroves and pursuit for short-term benefit are two main causes; in addition, it is clear that natural resources are shared by all communities, but obscure that who is responsible for

mangrove conservation; economic benefit weights more than ecological benefit when local government is evaluated; long-term benefit is usually despised and short-term benefit is overweighted; cross sector management on mangroves hampers co-ordination; non-profit approach in natural resource conservation conflicts with profit making economy; etc.

The 11 main causes are listed below:

- Aquafarming can generate quick money for mangrove residents.
- No alternative wise use technique and mechanism has been developed to generate more tangible benefits than shrimp farming.
- Short of funds for mangrove conservation, management, and research.
- No national criteria and technical norms for planting, monitoring, and evaluating mangroves have been established.
- Sometime, marine environment and maritime space use are evaluated without mangrove experts being involved duo to short of money, which will weaken the conclusion.
- No special national law has been made for mangrove management. Cross-sector management often brings about sectorial conflicts.
- Most of mangroves are state-owned forests, but investment on mangrove development by government is insufficient. A mechanism to compensate for private investment on mangrove should be developed to encourage multi-channel investing in ecological maintenance at coastal areas.
- Decisions regarding mangroves are usually made by government with few public involvements.
- Few opportunities have been offered to mangrove staff in mangrove reserves for exchange of experience.
- Materials and means for mangrove education are not available.
- Poor information share among different institutons limits the utilisation of mangrove data for effective management of mangroves. Co-operation is also not common.
- Improve mangrove education and strengthen exchange and co-operation, so as to promote mangrove management and research in China.

Figure 3 shows the Causal Chain Analysis for China Mangrove Ecosystem.

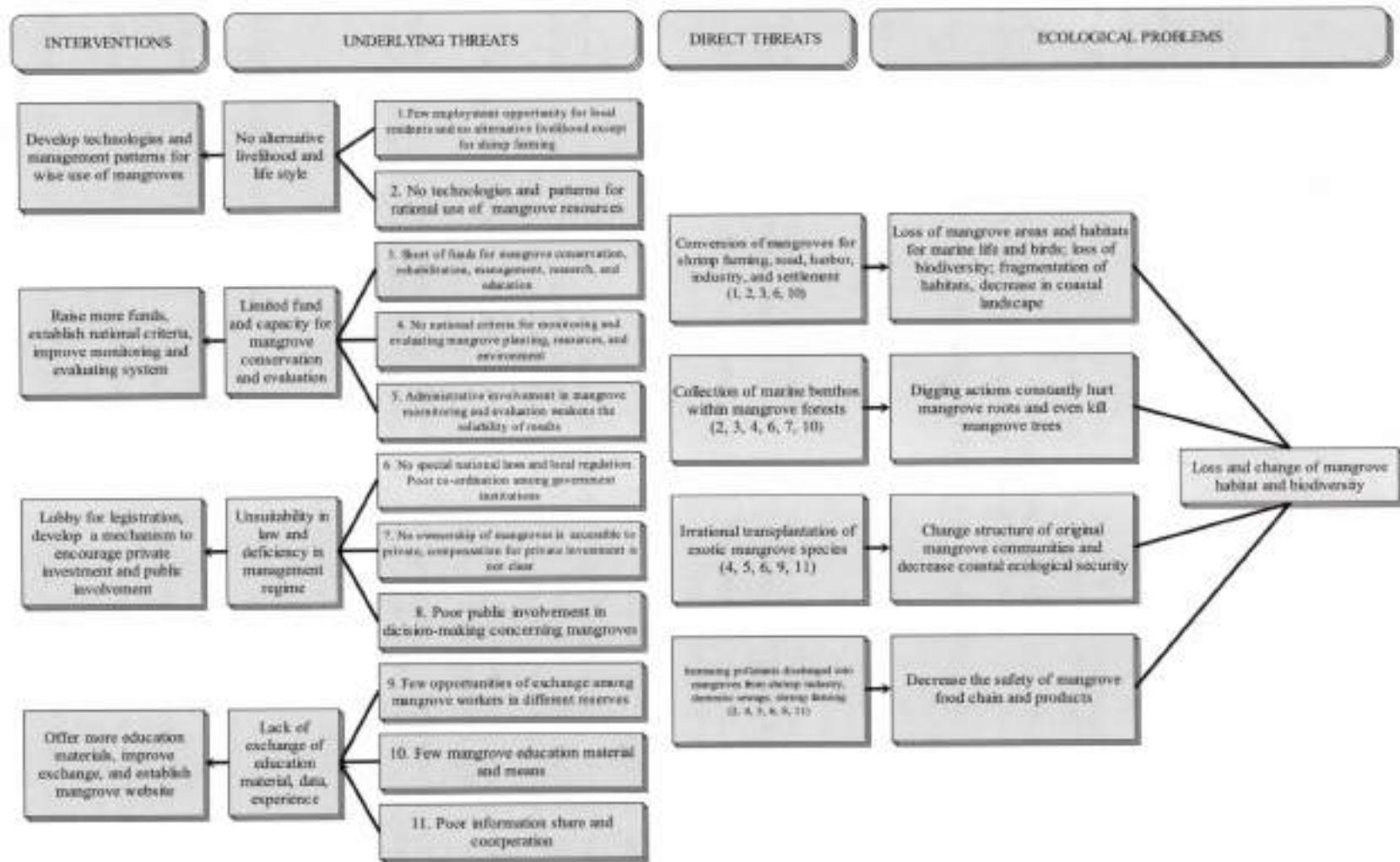


Figure 3 The Causal Chain Analysis for China Mangrove Ecosystem.

REFERENCES

- Chen Jian, Fan Hangqing, Li Jianling, 1992. Quantity and distribution of macrofauna attaching to *Avicennia marina* tree in Daguansha, Beihai, Guangxi. *Journal of the Guangxi Academy of Sciences*, 9(2): 67-72.
- Chen Xiaolin *et al.*, 2001. Spatial distribution of breeding birds in the family of Ardeidae in Xiamen Egret Nature Reserve, *Journal of Xiamen University (natural)* (4).
- Chen Yujun *et al.*, 2000. Researches on typhoon damage to mangroves and preventive measures. *Forest Research*, 13(5): 524-529.
- Chen Zhenyu, 1993. Legislation on mangrove ecosystem conservation in China. *Journal of Guangxi Academy of Sciences*, 9(2): 132-135.
- Fan Hangqing, 1995. An ecological pattern of sea dyke maintenance by mangroves and assessment of its benefits along Guangxi coast. *Guangxi Sciences*, 2(4): 48-52.
- Fan Hangqing, 1996. Ecological studies on sand beach mangroves along Guangxi coast I: the movement of coastal sand dunes and their damages to *Avicennia marina* forest. *Guangxi Science*, 3(1): 44-48.
- Fan Hangqing, 2000. Mangrove: Guard for coast and environmental protection. Nanning: Guangxi Science Press, 139-141.
- Fan Hangqing, Chen Jian, Li Jianling, 1992. Species composition and distribution of fouling macrofauna which are attached to mangroves of Guangxi. *Journal of the Guangxi Academy of Sciences*, 9(2): 58-62.
- Fan Hangqing, Li Guangzhao, 1997. Effect of sea dike on the quantity, community characteristics and restoration of mangrove forest along Guangxi coast. *Chinese J Applied Ecology*, 8(3): 240-244.
- Han Weidong, Gao Xiumei, Lu Changyi, Lin Peng, 2000. The ecological values of mangrove ecosystems in China, *Ecologic Science*, 19(1): 40-46.
- He Binyuan, 1999. Comparative study on the ecology of mangrove fishes between two bays of Guangxi. *Marine Science Bulletin*, 18(1): 28-35.
- He Binyuan, Fan Hangqing, Liang Shichu, 1995. A preliminary exploration on nursery and transplantation experiments of *Rhizophora stylosa* in the sea and its damaging factors. In: Fan Hangqing and Liang Shichu ed. *Research and management on China mangroves*. Beijing: Science press, 153-159.
- He Binyuan, Fan Hangqing, Mo Zhucheng, 2001. Study on species diversity of fishes in mangrove area of Yingluo bay, Guangxi province. *Journal of Tropical Oceanography*, 20(4): 74-79.
- Huang Sheng, Chen Yanzhen, Lu Guangyang, 2001. The relative geographic research on the mangrove species *Kandelia candel* in East Asia. (Abstract). Presented in: third national academic forum of research and management on mangrove ecosystem, China. Xiamen, Fujian, China.
- Huang Zeyu, Zhou Zhiquan, 1997. Anthracnose of mangrove in Guangxi. *Guangxi Sciences*, 4(4): 319-324.
- Jiang Jinxiang, Li Rongguan, Lu Lin, *et al.* (1997). A study on the biodiversity of mangrove ecosystem of Dongzhai harbour in Hainan province. *Proceedings of the ECOTONE VI*, 161-183.
- Lan Fusheng, Mo Quanghai, Chen Peng *et al.*, 1993. Beach soil resource and its correct exploitation and utilisation in Guangxi coast. *Natural Resource*, 4: 26-32.
- Lang Fuseng, Li ruitang, Chen Peng *et al.*, 1994. The relationship of mangrove and beach soil of Guangxi. *Guihaia*, 14(1): 54-59.
- Leung, V.A. 1998. The distribution pattern of mangrove plant populations and its species composition in Macao. *Ecologic Science*, 17(1): 25-31.

- Liao Baowen, Zheng Dezhang, Zheng Songfa, 1999. The studies on seeding nursing techniques of *Sonneratia caseolaris* and its seeding growth rhythm. In: Zheng Dezhang, Liao Baowen, Zheng Songfa et al., ed. Studies on the techniques of afforestation and management of main mangrove species. Beijing: Science press, 97-104.
- Liao Jinfeng, 1995. The mangrove solonchak of Hainan Island. In: Research and Management on China mangroves, ed. by Fan Hangqing and Liang Shichu. Beijing: Science Press, 1-5.
- Lin Peng (eds.) 2001. Comprehensive scientific report on the Zhangjiang estuarine mangrove wetland natural reserve. Xiamen: Xiamen University Press.
- Lin Peng, 1988. Mangrove vegetation. Beijing: China Ocean Press.
- Lin Peng, 1995. Mangrove Ecosystem of China. Beijing: Science Press.
- Lin Peng, Lu Changyi, Wang Gongli and Chen Huanxiong, 1990. Study on dynamics of litter fall of *Bruguiera sexangula* mangrove in Hainan Island, China. *Acta Phytocologica et Geobotanica Sinica*, 14(10): 69-74.
- Lin Peng, Wei Xinmin, 1981. Ecological notes on the mangroves of Fujian, China. *Acta Phytocologica et Geobotanica Sinica*, 5(3): 177-186.
- Liu Zhiping, 1995. A study on the methods and technique of mangroves ecological afforestation. *Ecological Sciences*, 2: 100-104.
- Lu Changyi and Lin Peng, 1990. Studies on litter fall and decomposition of *Bruguiera sexangula* (Lour) Poir. Community on Hainan Island, China, *Bulletin of Marine Science*, 47(1): 139-148.
- Lu Changyi, Yin Yi, Lin Peng, 1994. Studies on dynamics of litter leaf decomposition in a *Rhizophora stylosa* mangrove forest in Guangxi, China. *Journal of Xiamen University (Natural Science)*, 33 (sup): 56-61.
- Lu Changyi, Zheng Fengzhong, Lin Peng, 1988. Study on litter production of *Kandelia candel* mangrove community in estuary. *Journal of Xiamen University (Natural Science)*, 27(4): 459-463.
- Luo Shun, 1986. The mangrove solonchak and its utilisation along Guangdong and Guangxi coast. *Soil Pulletin*, 17(3): 118-121.
- Mo Yanni et al., 2002. The current status of Hainan mangrove resources and protection strategies. *Tropical Forestry*, 30 (1).
- Mo Zhucheng, Fan Hangqing, 1999. Mangrove resources in Guangxi and its coast-protected function. In: Papers of the academic forum on ecology and sustainable development of Guangxi economy. 88-91.
- Tan Xiaolin, Zhao Huanting, Zhang Qiaomin, 1997. The section development of mangrove tide flat. *Nanhai Research and Development*. 2: 28-33.
- Wang Wenjie, et al. (Eds.) 1991. Modern sedimentation from South China coast and its inshore. Beijing: Science Press, 142-151.
- Wang Wenqing, Chen Jianhai, Zhuang Jinchun, 1999. Introduction and planting of mangrove plants in China. *Forest Science and Technology*. 9: 20-23.
- Wang Yongjun et al., 1998. Study on birds in mangrove swamp at Futian, Shenzhen, *Wetland Research and Protection in China*, 179-195.
- Yang Pinru, He Haijin, Liu Tenghui, 1987. Mangrove and its soil. *Journal of natural resources*, 2(1): 32-37.

- Yie Weiqiang, Pang Ranjun, 1987. The relationship between mangrove and environment and its coastline protection, Guangxi. *Marine Environmental Science*, 6(3): 32-38.
- Yin Yi and Lin Peng, 1992. Study on the litter fall of *Rhizophora stylosa* community in Yingluo bay, Guangxi. *Guihaia*, 12(4): 359-363.
- Zhang Qiaomin, 1993. Efficiency assessment and mechanism of attenuating waves and protecting coasts of mangroves.
- Zhang Qiaomin, Sui Shuzhen, 2001. The mangrove wetland resources and their conservation in China. *J. Natural Resources*, 16(1): 28-36.
- Zhang Raoting, Lin Peng, 1984. Studies on the flora of mangrove plants from the coast of China. *Journal of Xiamen University (Natural Science)*, 23(2): 232-239.
- Zheng Xinren, 1999. A summary on experiences of mangrove afforestation, introduction and restoration of the dwarf secondary forests. In: Zheng Dezhang, Liao Baowen, Zheng Songfa *et al.*, ed. *Studies on the techniques of afforestation and management of main mangrove species*. Beijing: Science press, 314-318.

Annex 1 List of Phytoplankton recorded in Mangroves of China.

No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name
	Bacillariophyta	79	<i>Diatoma hyalina</i>	158	<i>Pleurosigma intermedium</i>
1	<i>Actinocyclus crassus</i> V. Heurck	80	<i>Diatoma vulgare</i> var. <i>capitvella</i>	159	<i>Pleurosigma naviculaceum</i>
2	<i>Amphiprope alata</i>	81	<i>Diploneis bombus</i> Ehr.	160	<i>Pleurosigma normani</i>
3	<i>Amphora coffeaeformis</i> (Ag.) Kutzing	82	<i>Diploneis fusca</i> var. <i>pelagica</i>	161	<i>Pleurosigma rectum</i>
4	<i>Amphora coffeaeformis</i> v. <i>acutiuscula</i> (Kütz.) Hustedt	83	<i>Diploneis papua</i>	162	<i>Pleurosigma salinatum</i>
5	<i>Amphora exigua</i>	84	<i>Diploneis rufens</i>	163	<i>Pleurosigma</i> sp.
6	<i>Amphora laevis</i>	85	<i>Diploneis splendida</i>	164	<i>Pseudo - Eunotia dololus</i>
7	<i>Amphora lineolata</i>	86	<i>Ditylum brightwellii</i> (West) Grun.	165	<i>Pseudo - Nitzschia sicula</i>
8	<i>Amphora lineolata</i> var. <i>chinensis</i>	87	<i>Dylindrotheca gracilis</i>	166	<i>Pseudo - Nitzschia sicula</i> var. <i>bicuneata</i>
9	<i>Amphora proteus</i> Gregory	88	<i>Eucampia cornuta</i> (Cl.) Grun.	167	<i>Rhizosolenia acuminata</i>
10	<i>Amphora</i> sp.	89	<i>Eucampia zoodiacus</i> Ehr.	168	<i>Rhizosolenia alata</i> f. <i>genuine</i>
11	<i>Asterionella japonica</i>	90	<i>Guillardia flaccida</i> (Castr.) Per.	169	<i>Rhizosolenia alata</i> f. <i>gracillima</i> (Cl.) Grun.
12	<i>Axhnanthes brevipes</i>	91	<i>Gyrosigma apenerii</i>	170	<i>Rhizosolenia bergonii</i>
13	<i>Axhnanthes brevipes</i> var. <i>angustata</i>	92	<i>Gyrosigma balticum</i> (Ehr.) Rabh.	171	<i>Rhizosolenia calcar-avis</i> Schultz
14	<i>Axhnanthes clevei</i>	93	<i>Gyrosigma fasciola</i> v. <i>arcuata</i> (Donk.) Cl.	172	<i>Rhizosolenia clevei</i> Ostf.
15	<i>Bacillaria paradoxa</i> Grmelin	94	<i>Gyrosigma fasciola</i> v. <i>tenuirostris</i> (Grun.) Cl.	173	<i>Rhizosolenia crassispina</i> Schrod.
16	<i>Bacteriastrium comosum</i> v. <i>hispida</i> (Castracane) Ikari	95	<i>Gyrosigma macrum</i> (W. Sm.) Gr. et Her.	174	<i>Rhizosolenia fragilissima</i> Berg.
17	<i>Bacteriastrium comosum</i> Pav.	96	<i>Gyrosigma obliquum</i> (Grun) Boyer	175	<i>Rhizosolenia hebetata</i> v. <i>semispina</i> (Hens) Grun.
18	<i>Bacteriastrium hyalinum</i> Laud.	97	<i>Gyrosigma qasciola</i>	176	<i>Rhizosolenia imbricata</i> Brightw.
19	<i>Bacteriastrium</i> sp.	98	<i>Gyrosigma</i> sp.	177	<i>Rhizosolenia robusta</i> Nom.
20	<i>Bacteriastrium varians</i> Laud.	99	<i>Hemiaulus hauckii</i> Grun.	178	<i>Rhizosolenia</i> sp.
21	<i>Belleochea maileus</i>	100	<i>Hemiaulus membranaceus</i> Cl.	179	<i>Rhizosolenia stoffertholii</i> Per.
22	<i>Biddulphia aurita</i>	101	<i>Hemiaulus sinensis</i>	180	<i>Rhizosolenia styliformis</i> Brightw.
23	<i>Biddulphia heteroceros</i> Grun.	102	<i>Lauderia borealis</i> Grun	181	<i>Rhizosolenia styliformis</i> v. <i>latissima</i>
24	<i>Biddulphia mobilensis</i> (Bail.) Grun.	103	<i>Leptocylindrus danicus</i> Cl.	182	<i>Schroederella delicatula</i>
25	<i>Biddulphia obtusa</i> Kutzing	104	<i>Mastogloia inaequalis</i>	183	<i>Skeletonema costatum</i>
26	<i>Biddulphia regia</i> (Schultze) Ostf.	105	<i>Mastogloia pusilla</i> var. <i>subcapitata</i>	184	<i>Stephanopyxis palmeriana</i> (Grev.) Grun.
27	<i>Biddulphia sinensis</i> Grev.	106	<i>Melosira sulcata</i> (Ehr.) Kutz.	185	<i>Streptotheca thamesis</i>
28	<i>Campylodiscus biangulatus</i> Grev.	107	<i>Navicula dicephala</i>	186	<i>Surirella gemma</i> Ehr.
29	<i>Ceratoulna bergonii</i> Per.	108	<i>Navicula directa</i>	187	<i>Surirella gluminensis</i>
30	<i>Ceratoulna compacta</i> Ostenfeld	109	<i>Navicula directa</i> var. <i>javanica</i>	188	<i>Thalassionema nitzschioides</i> Grun.
31	<i>Chaetoceros affinis</i>	110	<i>Navicula distans</i>	189	<i>Thalassiosira rotula</i> Meunier
32	<i>Chaetoceros affinis</i> v. <i>willei</i> (Grun) Hust.	111	<i>Navicula gracilis</i>	190	<i>Thalassiothrix frauenfeldii</i> Grun.
33	<i>Chaetoceros brevis</i> Schutt	112	<i>Navicula lyra</i> v. <i>insignis</i> A. Schmidt	191	<i>Thalassiothrix longissima</i>
34	<i>Chaetoceros compressus</i> Land.	113	<i>Navicula membranacea</i> Cl.	192	<i>Triceratium formosum</i>
35	<i>Chaetoceros constrictus</i> Grun	114	<i>Navicula minima</i>	193	<i>Triceratium foveus</i> Ehr.
36	<i>Chaetoceros convolutus</i>	115	<i>Navicula pinna</i>	194	<i>Triceratium gibbosum</i>
37	<i>Chaetoceros costatus</i> Pav.	116	<i>Navicula placentula</i> fo <i>lariceolata</i>	195	<i>Chaetoceros lauderi</i> Ralfs

Annex 1 cont.

List of Phytoplankton recorded in Mangroves of China.

No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name
38	<i>Chaetoceros curvisetus</i>	117	<i>Navicula salinarum</i>		Euglenophyta
39	<i>Chaetoceros debilis</i>	118	<i>Navicula</i> sp.	196	<i>Colacium cyclopicola</i>
40	<i>Chaetoceros decipiens</i> Cl.	119	<i>Navicula viridula</i> var. <i>slesvicensis</i>	197	<i>Eglenopsis vorax</i>
41	<i>Chaetoceros decipiens</i> f. <i>singulari</i> Grun.	120	<i>Nitzschia acuminata</i>	198	<i>Euglena bractis</i>
42	<i>Chaetoceros densus</i> Cl.	121	<i>Nitzschia amphibia</i>	199	<i>Euglena caudate</i>
43	<i>Chaetoceros denticulatus</i> Land.	122	<i>Nitzschia closterium</i> Ehr.	200	<i>Euglena deses</i>
44	<i>Chaetoceros didymus</i> Ehr.	123	<i>Nitzschia coconeiformis</i>	201	<i>Euglena ehrenbergii</i>
45	<i>Chaetoceros distans</i> Cl.	124	<i>Nitzschia delicatissima</i>	202	<i>Euglena geniculata</i>
46	<i>Chaetoceros diversus</i> Cl.	125	<i>Nitzschia dissipata</i>	203	<i>Euglena mutabilis</i>
47	<i>Chaetoceros indicum</i>	126	<i>Nitzschia filiformis</i>	204	<i>Euglena pisciformis</i>
48	<i>Chaetoceros iorenzianus</i> Grun.	127	<i>Nitzschia frustulum</i>	205	<i>Euglena polymorpha</i>
49	<i>Chaetoceros peruvianus</i> Brightw.	128	<i>Nitzschia granulata</i>	206	<i>Euglena triella</i>
50	<i>Chaetoceros pseudocurvisetus</i> Mang.	129	<i>Nitzschia hungarica</i>	207	<i>Euglena variabilis</i>
51	<i>Chaetoceros radians</i>	130	<i>Nitzschia hydrida</i> Grun.	208	<i>Euglena viridis</i>
52	<i>Chaetoceros socialis</i>	131	<i>Nitzschia lanceolata</i>	209	<i>Phacus acuminatus</i>
53	<i>Chaetoceros subsecundus</i> (Grunow) Hust.	132	<i>Nitzschia longissima</i> f. <i>reversa</i> W. Smith	210	<i>Phacus caudatus</i>
54	<i>Chaetoceros</i> sp.	133	<i>Nitzschia longissima</i> (Breb) Ralf	211	<i>Phacus longicauda</i>
55	<i>Cocconeis scutellum</i> Ehr.	134	<i>Nitzschia longissima</i> var. <i>re-versa</i>	212	<i>Phacus</i> spp.
56	<i>Cocconeis scutellum</i> var. <i>varians</i>	135	<i>Nitzschia lorenziana</i> Grun.		Chlorophyta
57	<i>Conatthron hystrix</i> Hens.	136	<i>Nitzschia lorenziana</i> v. <i>densestriata</i> (Per.) A. Sch.	213	<i>Ulothrix aequalis</i>
58	<i>Coccinodiscus argus</i>	137	<i>Nitzschia marina</i>	214	<i>Ulothrix tenerrima</i>
59	<i>Coccinodiscus astromphalus</i> Ehr.	138	<i>Nitzschia navicularis</i>	215	<i>Scenedesmus</i> sp.
60	<i>Coccinodiscus bipartitus</i>	139	<i>Nitzschia obtuse</i>		Cyanophyta
61	<i>Coccinodiscus centralis</i> Ehr.	140	<i>Nitzschia obtuse</i> v. <i>scalpelliformis</i> Grun.	216	<i>Oscillatoria lacustris</i>
62	<i>Coccinodiscus curvatus</i> v. <i>Minor</i>	141	<i>Nitzschia panduriformis</i>	217	<i>Oscillatoria tenuis</i>
63	<i>Coccinodiscus divisus</i>	142	<i>Nitzschia punctata</i>	218	<i>Oscillatoria</i> sp.
64	<i>Coccinodiscus excentricus</i> Ehr.	143	<i>Nitzschia pungens</i> Grun.		Pyrrophyta
65	<i>Coccinodiscus gigas</i> v. <i>praelecta</i> (Janisch) Hust.	144	<i>Nitzschia sigma</i>	219	<i>Ceratium fusus</i>
66	<i>Coccinodiscus oculus-indis</i> Ehr.	145	<i>Nitzschia sigma</i> v. <i>intercedens</i>	220	<i>Ceratium macroceros</i>
67	<i>Coccinodiscus radiatus</i> Ehr.	146	<i>Nitzschia sigmoidea</i>	221	<i>Ceratium tripos</i>
68	<i>Coccinodiscus reniformis</i>	147	<i>Nitzschia</i> sp.	222	<i>Ceratium fusus</i> (Ehr.) Dujardin
69	<i>Coccinodiscus</i> sp.	148	<i>Nitzschia spectabilis</i>	223	<i>Ceratium fusus trichoceros</i> (Ehr.) Kofoid
70	<i>Coccinodiscus spinosus</i> Chin.	149	<i>Nitzschia subtilis</i>	224	<i>Dinophysis caudata</i> Sarille-Kent
71	<i>Coccinodiscus walesi</i>	150	<i>Nitzschia vitrea</i>	225	<i>Peridinium depressum</i>
72	<i>Cyclotella comta</i> var. <i>oligactis</i>	151	<i>Pinularia molaris</i>		Chryptophyta
73	<i>Cyclotella stelligera</i>	152	<i>Plagiogramma vanheurckii</i>	226	<i>Cyptomonas salinax</i>
74	<i>Cyclotella striata</i>	153	<i>Planktoniella soi</i>	227	<i>Hemiselmis cyclopea</i>
75	<i>Cyclotella stylonum</i> Brightw.	154	<i>Pleurosigma pelagicum</i> Per.	228	<i>Nephroselmis olivacea</i>
76	<i>Cymbella gravilis</i>	155	<i>Pleurosigma affine</i> Grun.	229	<i>Protochrysis phaeophycearum</i>
77	<i>Cymbella</i> sp.	156	<i>Pleurosigma angulatum</i>		Chrysophyta
78	<i>Dactylosolen mediterraneus</i>	157	<i>Pleurosigma formosum</i>	230	<i>Chrysococcus rufescens</i>
				231	<i>Mallomonas longiseta</i>

Annex 2 List of Zooplankton recorded in Mangroves of China.

No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name
	I PROTOZOA	38	<i>Acrocalanus gibber</i> Giesbrecht
1	<i>Noctiluca miliaris</i> Suriray	39	<i>Acrocalanus gracilis</i> Giesbrecht
	II COELENTERATA	40	<i>Calanopia thompsonis</i> A. Scott
2	<i>Aeginura rimaloli</i>	41	<i>Calanus sinicus</i> Brodsky
3	<i>Aequorea macrodactyla</i>	42	<i>Candacia bradyi</i> A. Scott
4	<i>Aequorea</i> sp.	43	<i>Canthocalanus pauper</i> (Giesbrecht)
5	<i>Aglaura hemistoma</i> Peron et Lesueur	44	<i>Centropages tenuiremis</i> Thompson
6	<i>Beroe cucumis</i> Fabricius	45	<i>Eucalanus subcrassus</i> Giesbrecht
7	<i>Bougainvillea britannica</i>	46	<i>Euchaeta concinna</i>
8	<i>Densia subtiloides</i>	47	<i>Euchaeta plana</i>
9	<i>Diphyes chamissonis</i>	48	<i>Labidocera bipinnata</i>
10	<i>Ectopleura dumortieri</i> (Van Beneden)	49	<i>Labidocera euchaeta</i> Giesbrecht
11	<i>Eirene ceylonensis</i> Browne	50	<i>Oithona brevicornis</i>
12	<i>Eirene hexanemalis</i> (Goette)	51	<i>Pontellopsis tenuicauda</i>
13	<i>Eirene menoni</i>	52	<i>Pontellopsis yamadai</i>
14	<i>Eirene</i> sp.	53	<i>Schmackeria poplesia</i>
15	<i>Euphyrsora bigelowi</i>	54	<i>Sinocalanus tenellus</i>
16	<i>Eutima japonica</i>	55	<i>Temora turbinata</i> (Dana)
17	<i>Eutima modesta</i>	56	<i>Tortanus derjugini</i>
18	<i>Heigiciraha maleyensis</i> (Stilesny)	57	<i>Tortanus forcipatus</i>
19	<i>Lensia subtiloides</i> (Lens et van Riensdijk)	58	<i>Tortanus gracilis</i>
20	<i>Linope tetrasthylla</i>		AMPHIPODA
21	<i>Metagazzia caroliniae</i> (Mayer)	59	<i>Lestigonus larva</i>
22	<i>Moerisia inkermanica</i> Paltschikowa- Ostroumova	60	Gammaridea
23	<i>Muggiaea atlantica</i>		EUPHAUSIACEA
24	<i>Obelia</i> spp.	61	<i>Pseudeuphausia sinica</i>
25	<i>Phialidium folleatum</i>	62	<i>Pseudeuphausia</i> sp.
26	<i>Physophora hydrostatica</i>		DECAPODA
27	<i>Pleurobrachia globosa</i> Moser	63	<i>Acetes japonicus</i>
28	<i>Podocoryne apicata</i>	64	<i>Lucifer faxonii</i>
29	<i>Turnitopsis lata</i>	65	<i>Lucifer hansenii</i> Nobili
30	<i>Zanclus costata</i> Gegenbaur	66	<i>Lucifer intermedius</i> Hansen
	III ARTHROPODA		IV CHAETOGNATHA
	Cladocera	67	<i>Sagitta bedoti</i> Beranek
31	<i>Evadne tergestina</i> Claus	68	<i>Sagitta delicata</i>
32	<i>Penilia avirostris</i> Dana	69	<i>Sagitta inflata</i> Grassi
	OSTRACODA	70	<i>Sagitta larva</i>
33	<i>Cypridina dentata</i>	71	<i>Sagitta rugee</i>
34	<i>Euconchoecia aculeata</i>	72	<i>Sagitta neglecta</i>
	COPEPODA	73	<i>Sagitta pulchra</i>
35	<i>Acartia erythraea</i> Giesbrecht		V UROCHORDATA
36	<i>Acartia pacifica</i> Steuer	74	<i>Oikopleura dioica</i> Fcl
37	<i>Acartia spinicauda</i> Giesbrecht		

Annex 3 List of Macrobenthos recorded in Mangroves of China.

No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name
	COELENTERATA	158	<i>Brachidontes variabilis</i> (Krauss)	323	<i>Natica vitellus</i> (Linnaeus)	486	<i>Charybdis hefleri</i> (A. Milne-Edwards)
1	<i>Eudendrium racemosum</i> Pallas	159	<i>Hormomya mutabilis</i> (Gould)	324	<i>Natica tigrina</i> Lamarck	487	<i>Charybdis japonica</i> (A. Milne-Edwards)
2	<i>Halplanaia luciae</i> (Verrill)	160	<i>Septifer biloculakis</i> (Linnaeus)	325	<i>Natica didyme</i> (Ruding)	488	<i>Charybdis variegata</i> (Fabricius)
3	<i>Metridium</i> sp.	161	<i>Modiolus (Modiolus) cornutus</i> Sowerby	326	<i>Natica zebra</i> Lamarck	489	<i>Charybdis vadorum</i> Alcock
4	<i>Cancrisocia</i> sp.	162	<i>Modiolus (Modiolus) metcalfei</i> (Hanley)	327	<i>Phalium strigatum strigatum</i> (Gmelin)	490	<i>Charybdis bimaculata</i> (Miers)
5	<i>Cerianthus</i> sp.	164	<i>Perna viridis</i> (Linnaeus)	328	<i>Apollon olivator</i> (Fulton)	491	<i>Thalamita danae</i> Stimpson
6	<i>Cavernularia habereri</i> Moroff	165	<i>Musculista senhousia</i> (Benson)	329	<i>Drupa margaritcola</i> (Broderip)	492	<i>Thalamita</i> sp.
7	<i>Virguliana gustaviana</i> (Herclots)	166	<i>Musculista japonica</i> (Dunker)	330	<i>Rapana venosa</i> (Valenciennes)	493	<i>Euxanthus exsculptus</i> (Herbst)
8	<i>Pteroeides chinensis</i> Harclots	167	<i>Xenostrobus atrata</i> (Lischke)	331	<i>Thais gradata</i> Jonas	494	<i>Leptodius exaratus</i> (H. Milne-Edwards)
	PLATYHELMINTHES	168	<i>Lioderus vagina</i> (Lamarck)	332	<i>Thais clavigera</i> Kuster	495	<i>Parapenope euagora</i> de Haan
9	<i>Planocera</i> sp.	169	<i>Atrina (Serratina) pectinata</i> (Linnaeus)	334	<i>Thais carinifera</i>	496	<i>Heteropilumnus subinteger</i> (Lanchester)
	NEMATODA	170	<i>Chlamys nobilis</i> (Reeve)	335	<i>Thais</i> sp.	497	<i>Heteropilumnus</i> sp.
10	<i>Mesacanthion</i> sp.	171	<i>Erigmonia aenigmatica</i> (Holtén)	336	<i>Mitrella bella</i> (Reeve)	498	<i>Pilumnopus makiana</i> (Rathbun)
	NEMERTEA	172	<i>Placuna placenta</i> (Linnaeus)	337	<i>Nassarius variciferus</i> (A. Adams)	499	<i>Heteropanope glabra</i> Stimpson
11	<i>Cerebratulina natans</i> Punnet	173	<i>Parahyolissa imbricata</i> (Lamarck)	338	<i>Nassarius festivus</i> (Powys)	500	<i>Xantho distinguendus</i> (de Haan)
12	<i>Procephalothrix</i> sp.	174	<i>Saccostrea cucullata</i> (Born)	339	<i>Nassarius (Zeuxis) succinctus</i> (A. Adams)	501	<i>Xantho</i> sp.
	ANNELIDA	175	<i>Saccostrea echinata</i> (Quoy et Gaimard)	340	<i>Nassarius siquijorensis</i> (A. Adams)	502	<i>Ser fukiensis</i> Rathbun
13	<i>Phyllodoctidae</i> spp.	176	<i>Dendostrea crenulifera</i> Sowerby	341	<i>Nassarius hepaticus</i> (Puffeney)	503	<i>Typhlocarcinus</i> sp.
14	<i>Lepidonotus</i> sp.	177	<i>Ostrea nigromarginata</i> Sowerby	342	<i>Nassarius thersites</i> (Bruguere)	504	<i>Typhlocarcinus nudus</i> Stimpson
15	<i>Lepidosthemis</i> sp.	178	<i>Ostrea glomerata</i> Gould	343	<i>Nassarius dealbatus</i> (A. Adams)	505	<i>Typhlocarcinus villosus</i> Stimpson
16	<i>Sigalion</i> sp.	179	<i>Ostrea denselamellifera</i> Lischke	344	<i>Nassarius</i> sp.	506	<i>Hexapus anfractus</i> Rathbun
17	<i>Sthenolepis japonica</i> (McIntosh)	180	<i>Alectryonella plicatula</i> Gmelin	345	<i>Semirefusa borneensis</i>	507	<i>Tritodynamia hainaensis</i> Dai
18	<i>Synelms albini</i> (Langerhans)	181	<i>Talonostrea pestigris</i> Hanley	346	<i>Conus</i> sp.	508	<i>Neoxenopthalmus obscurus</i> (Henderson)
19	<i>Ancistrosyllis</i> sp.	182	<i>Anodontes philippiana</i> (Reeve)	347	<i>Inquistor flavidula</i> (Lamarck)	509	<i>Xenopthalmus pinnotheroides</i> (White)
20	<i>Sigambra hanaokai</i> (Kitamori)	183	<i>Anodontia Stearnsiana</i> Oyama	348	<i>Gemmula deshayesi</i> (Dourmel)	510	<i>Mortensenella forcepe</i> Rathbun
21	<i>Sigambra</i> sp.	184	<i>Pseudopythia ochetostomae</i> Morton et Scott	349	<i>Turricula javana</i> (Linnaeus)	511	<i>Mictyris longicarpus</i> Latreille
22	<i>Ceratonereis burmensis</i> (Monro)	185	<i>Maetra veneniformis</i> Reeve	350	<i>Turricula nelliae spurius</i> (Hedley)	512	<i>Ocypode ceratophthalmus</i> (Pallas)
23	<i>Ceratonereis erythraeensis</i> Fauvel	186	<i>Littoraria (psomnophila) maxima</i> Jones	351	<i>Brachystomia vexillum</i> Habe et Kosuge	513	<i>Ocypode cordimana</i> Desmarest
24	<i>Dendronereis Pinnaticirris</i> (Grube)	187	<i>Meropesta nicobarica</i> (Gmelin)	352	<i>Cinguloterebra torquata</i>	514	<i>Ocypode simpsoni</i> Ortmann
25	<i>Nereis</i> sp.	188	<i>Atactodea striata</i> (Gmelin)	353	<i>Terebra (Noditerebra) dussumieri</i> Kiener	515	<i>Uca arcuata</i> (de Haan)
26	<i>Namalycastis albiuma</i> (Muller)	189	<i>Atactodea</i> sp.	354	<i>Tiberia</i> sp.	516	<i>Uca dussumieri</i> H. Milne-Edwards
27	<i>Neanthes glandicincta</i> (Southern)	190	<i>Coecella furtiva</i> Deshayes	355	<i>Punctateon yamamurae</i> Habe	517	<i>Uca marionis</i> Desmarest
28	<i>Neanthes japonica</i> (Izuka)	191	<i>Chion semigranosus</i> (Dunker)	356	<i>Radix auricularia</i> (Linnaeus)	518	<i>Uca nitidus</i> Desmarest
29	<i>Neanthes succinea</i> (Frey et Leuckart)	192	<i>Chion</i> sp.	357	<i>Bullacta exarata</i> (Philippi)	519	<i>Uca urolieri</i> H. Milne-Edwards
30	<i>Nectoneanthes oxypoda</i> (Marenzeller)	193	<i>Donax faba</i> (Gmelin)	358	<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i> (Muller)	520	<i>Uca lacteus</i> de Haan

Annex 3 cont. List of Macrobenthos recorded in Mangroves of China.

No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name
31	<i>Nectoneanthes</i> sp.	194	<i>Angulus vestalis</i> (Hanley)	359	<i>Melanoides</i> sp.	521	<i>Uca vocans</i> (Linnaeus)
32	<i>Ceratonereis</i> sp.	195	<i>Angulus</i> sp.	360	<i>Refusa borneensis</i> (A. Adams)	522	<i>Uca (celuca) annipes</i> (H.Milne-Edwards)
33	<i>Perinereis abuhitensis</i> Grube	196	<i>Merisca diaphana</i> (Deshayes)	361	<i>Pupa</i> sp.	523	<i>Macrophthalmus dilatatum</i> (de Haan)
34	<i>Perinereis camiguinoides</i> Augener	197	<i>Arcopaginus</i> sp.	362	<i>Ellobium chinensis</i> (Pfeiffer)	524	<i>Macrophthalmus convexus</i> Stimpson
35	<i>Perinereis nuntia</i> (Savigny)	198	<i>Moereia culter</i> (Hanley)	363	<i>Ellobium aurismidae</i> (Linnaeus)	525	<i>Macrophthalmus crassipes</i> (H.Milne-Edwards)
36	<i>Tyfonereis bogoyawleskyi</i> Fauvel	199	<i>Moereia iridescens</i> (Benson)	364	<i>Ellobium</i> sp.	526	<i>Macrophthalmus botel</i> Tobago
37	<i>Tyfonhynchus heterochaetus</i> (Quatrefages)	200	<i>Moereia jacobensis</i> (Lischke)	365	<i>Melampus triticeus</i> (Küster)	527	<i>Macrophthalmus japonicus</i> de Haan
38	<i>Leontes erythraeensis</i> Fauvel	201	<i>Moereia philippinurum</i> (Hanley)	366	<i>Melampus castaneus</i>	528	<i>Macrophthalmus pacificus</i> Dana
39	<i>Leontes</i> sp.	202	<i>Moereia rutla</i> (Dunker)	367	<i>Auriculastra elongata</i>	529	<i>Macrophthalmus definitus</i> Adams et White
40	<i>Nicon sinica</i> Wu et Sun	203	<i>Nitidotellina indella</i> (Martens)	368	<i>Laemodonta punctigera</i> (H. et A. Adams)	530	<i>Macrophthalmus erato</i> de Man
41	<i>Pareleontes uschkovi</i> Chlebovitsch et Wu	204	<i>Nitidotellina minuta</i> (Lischke)	369	<i>Laemodonta</i> sp.	531	<i>Macrophthalmus catreillei</i> (Desmarest)
42	<i>Glycera chirori</i> Izuka	205	<i>Nitidotellina nitidula</i> (Dunker)	370	<i>Cassidula plecotrematoides</i> (Möllendorff)	532	<i>Macrophthalmus sidentatus</i> Shen
43	<i>Glycera rouxi</i> Audouin et M.-Edwards	206	<i>Fabulina tsichungyeni</i> Scarlato	371	<i>Pythia</i> sp.	533	<i>Macrophthalmus</i> sp.
44	<i>Glycera convolute</i> Keferstein	207	<i>Macoma (Psammacoma) lucerna</i> (Hanley)	372	<i>Onchidium verruculatus</i> Cuvier	534	<i>Camptandrium elongatum</i> Rathbun
45	<i>Glycera subaenea</i> Grube	208	<i>Macoma nobilis</i> (Hanley)		CEPHALOPODA	535	<i>Camptandrium aromaoum</i> Shen
46	<i>Glycera</i> sp.	209	<i>Macoma candida</i> (Lamarck)	373	<i>Sepiote birostraf</i> Sasaki	536	<i>Camptandrium sexdentatum</i> Stimpson
47	<i>Glycide</i> sp.	210	<i>Macoma nipponica</i>	374	<i>Octopus variabilis</i> (Sasaki)	537	<i>Cleistostoma dilatatum</i> de Haan
48	<i>Goniada emerita</i> Audouin et M.-Edwards	211	<i>Apolymetis</i> sp.	375	<i>Octopus fusiformis</i> Brock	538	<i>Paracleistostoma cristatum</i> de Haan
49	<i>Goniada japonica</i> Izuka	212	<i>Pulvinus micans</i> (Hanley)	376	<i>Octopus</i> sp.	539	<i>Paracleistostoma depressum</i> de Man
50	<i>Goniada maculate</i> Oersted	213	<i>Theora lafa</i> (Hinds)		ARTHROPODA	540	<i>Ilyoplax dentimerosa</i> Shen
51	<i>Aglaophamus sinensis</i> (Fauvel)	214	<i>Gari reevei</i> Habe		Merostomata	541	<i>Ilyoplax formosensis</i> Rathbun
52	<i>Aglaophamus dibranchis</i> Grube	215	<i>Gari</i> sp.	377	<i>Carcinoscorpins routinicauda</i> (Latreille)	542	<i>Ilyoplax tansuensis</i> Sakai
53	<i>Inermonephtys inermis</i> (Ehlers)	216	<i>Hiatula diphos</i> (Linnaeus)	378	<i>Tachypleus tridentatus</i> Leach	543	<i>Ilyoplax serrata</i> Shen
54	<i>Nephtys californiensis</i> Haitman	217	<i>Solestellina atrata</i> Reeve	379	<i>Tachypleus</i> sp.	544	<i>Ilyoplax ningpoensis</i> Shen
55	<i>Nephtys cillata</i> (Muller)	218	<i>Hiatula togata</i> (Deshayes)		CRUSTACEA	545	<i>Ilyoplax</i> sp.
56	<i>Nephtys oligobranchia</i> Southern	219	<i>Solestellina acuta</i> (Cai et Zhuang)	380	<i>Euraphie withersi</i> Pilsbry	546	<i>Tmethypocoeis ceratophora</i> (Koelbel)
57	<i>Nephtys capensis</i> Day	220	<i>Psammotaena elongata</i> (Lamarck)	381	<i>Chirona amaryllis</i> (Darwin)	547	<i>Scapimera tuberculata</i> Stimpson
58	<i>Nephtys</i> sp.	221	<i>Psammotaena</i> sp.	382	<i>Chelonibia petula</i> (Ranzani)	548	<i>Scopimera bilympena</i> Shen
59	<i>Haploscoloplos elongatus</i> (Johnson)	222	<i>Solen grandis</i> Dunker	383	<i>Balanus albicostatus</i> Pilsbry	549	<i>Scopimera globosa</i> de Haan
60	<i>Haploscoloplos cf. fragilis</i> Webster	223	<i>Solen strictus</i> Gould	384	<i>Balanus amphitrite</i> Pilsbry	550	<i>Dotilla wichmanni</i> de Man
61	<i>Scoloplos rubra orientalis</i> Gallardo	224	<i>Solen dunkerianus</i> Clessin	385	<i>Balanus littoralis</i> Ren et Lin	551	<i>Metopograpsus frontalis</i> Miers
62	<i>Scoloplos gracilis</i> Pillai	225	<i>Cuffellus attenuatus</i> Dunker	386	<i>Balanus reticulatus</i> Ulinomi	552	<i>Metopograpsus quadridentatus</i> Stimpson
63	<i>Scoloplos dubia</i> Tebble	226	<i>Cuffellus scalprum</i> (Gould)	387	<i>Balanus cimatus</i> Darwin	553	<i>Metopograpsus messor</i> (Forsk.)

Annex 3 cont. List of Macrobenthos recorded in Mangroves of China.

No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name
64	<i>Scoloplos</i> sp.	227	<i>Silgus minima</i> (Gmelin)	388	<i>Balanus uliginosus</i> Utinomi	554	<i>Metopograpsus</i> sp.
65	<i>Aricidea</i> sp.	228	<i>Sinonovacula constricta</i> (Lamarck)	389	<i>Paranthura japonica</i> Richardson	555	<i>Pachygrapsus crassipes</i> Randall
66	<i>Cossura dimorpha</i> Hartman	229	<i>Pharella acutidens</i> (Broderip et Sowerby)	390	<i>Cirolana japonensis</i> (Richardson)	556	<i>Hemigrapsus longitarsis</i> (Miers)
67	<i>Laonice cirrata</i> (Sars)	230	<i>Trapezium liratum</i> (Reeve)	391	<i>Sphaeroma</i> sp.	557	<i>Hemigrapsus penicillatus</i> (de Haan)
68	<i>Paraprionospio pinnata</i> (Miers)	231	<i>Libinia japonica</i> (Pilsbry)	392	<i>Ligia exotica</i> (Roux)	558	<i>Varuna litterata</i> (Fabricius)
69	<i>Prionospil booki</i>	232	<i>Corbicula fluminea</i> (Müller)	393	<i>Porcellio</i> sp.	559	<i>Gaeffke depressus</i> (de Haan)
70	<i>Prionospil malmgreni</i> Claparede	233	<i>Corbicula nitens</i> (Philippi)	394	<i>Corophium</i> sp.	560	<i>Nanosesarma (N.) pontianacensis</i> (de Man)
71	<i>Magelona cincta</i> Ehlers	234	<i>Geloina coaxans</i> (Gmelin)	395	<i>Gammarus gregoryi</i> Tattersall	561	<i>Nanosesarma (N.) minutum</i> (de Man)
72	<i>Cheeropterus</i> sp.	235	<i>Callista chinensis</i> (Hollen)	396	<i>Gammarus</i> sp.	562	<i>Sesarma (Holometopus) haematocheir</i> (de Haan)
73	<i>Poecilochaetus serpens</i> All	236	<i>Callista erycina</i> (Linnaeus)	397	<i>Ampithoe</i> sp.	563	<i>Sesarma dehaani</i> H. Milne-Edwards
74	<i>Poecilochaetus tropicus</i> Okuda	237	<i>Dosinia japonica</i> (Reeve)	398	<i>Caprella scaura</i> Templeton	564	<i>Sesarma (Parasesarma) pictum</i> (de Haan)
75	<i>Poecilochaetus Paratropicus</i> Gallardo	238	<i>Dosinia troscheli</i> Lischke	399	<i>Atypopanaeus stenodactylus</i> (Stimpson)	565	<i>Sesarma plicata</i> (Latreille)
76	<i>Ciriformia tentaculata</i> (Montau)	239	<i>Dosinia gibba</i> A. Adams	400	<i>Metapanaeopsis barbata</i> (de Haan)	566	<i>Sesarma bidens</i> (de Haan)
77	<i>Cirratulus</i> sp.	240	<i>Dosinia corrugata</i> (Reeve)	401	<i>Metapanaeus ensis</i> de Haan	567	<i>Sesarma (Sesamops) sinensis</i> H. Milne-Edwards
78	<i>Barantolla sculpta</i>	241	<i>Meretrix meretrix</i> (Linnaeus)	402	<i>Metapanaeus joyneri</i> (Miers)	568	<i>Sesarma intermedia</i> (de Haan)
79	<i>Barantolla</i> sp. 1	242	<i>Meretrix fusoria</i> (Rumphius)	403	<i>Metapanaeus</i> sp.	569	<i>Sesarma picta</i> (de Haan)
80	<i>Herteromastus filiformis</i> (Claparede)	243	<i>Anomalocardia flexuosa</i> (Linnaeus)	404	<i>Myadella podophthalmus</i> (Stimpson)	570	<i>Sesarma</i> sp.
81	<i>Herteromastus similis</i> Southern	244	<i>Anomalodiscus squamosus</i> (Linnaeus)	405	<i>Parapanaeopsis cultirostris</i> (Alcock)	571	<i>Eriocheir sinensis</i> H. Milne-Edwards
82	<i>Herteromastus</i> sp.	245	<i>Clausinella calophylla</i> (Philippi)	406	<i>Parapanaeopsis hardwickii</i> (Miers)	572	<i>Helice tridens tientsinensis</i> Rathbun
83	<i>Notomastus latericeus</i> Sars	246	<i>Clausinella isabellina</i> (Philippi)	407	<i>Parapanaeopsis hungerfordi</i> Alcock	573	<i>Helice tridens</i> Wuana
84	<i>Notomastus aberans</i> Day	247	<i>Clausinella</i> sp.	408	<i>Parapanaeopsis comuta</i> (Kishinouye)	574	<i>Metaplax longipes</i> Stimpson
85	<i>Parheteromastus tenuis</i> Monro	248	<i>Gomphina aequilifera</i> (Sowerby)	409	<i>Parapanaeopsis fenella</i> (Bate)	575	<i>Metaplax elegans</i> de Man
86	<i>Euclymene annandalei</i> Southern	249	<i>Gomphina melanaegis</i> (Sowerby)	410	<i>Penaeus orientalis</i> Kishinouye	576	<i>Metaplax sheni</i> Gordon
87	<i>Euclymene</i> sp.	250	<i>Cyclina sinensis</i> (Gmelin)	411	<i>Penaeus mergulensis</i> De Man	577	<i>Metaplax</i> sp.
88	<i>Praxillella praetermissa</i> (Malmgren)	251	<i>Gafrarium divanicatum</i> (Gmelin)	412	<i>Penaeus (Fenneropenaeus) penicillatus</i> Alcock	578	<i>Clonda latreillei</i> (Eydoux et Souleyet)
89	<i>Armandia lanceolata</i> Willey	252	<i>Marcia nimularis</i> (Lamarck)	413	<i>Penaeus (Marsupanaeus) japonicus</i> Bate	579	<i>Clonidopsis scorpio</i> (Latreille)
90	<i>Armandia leptocirrus</i> Grube	253	<i>Marcia hiantina</i> (Lamarck)	414	<i>Penaeus (M.) latifurcatus</i> Kishinouye	580	<i>Lophosquilla costata</i> (de Haan)
91	<i>Armandia</i> sp.	254	<i>Marcia marmorata</i> (Lamarck)	415	<i>Penaeus monodon</i> Fabricius	581	<i>Oratosquilla interrupta</i> (Kemp)
92	<i>Ophelia acuminata</i> Oersted	255	<i>Tapes literata</i> (Linnaeus)	416	<i>Penaeus semisulcatus</i> De Haan	582	<i>Oratosquilla oratoria</i> (de Haan)
93	<i>Ophelia grandis</i> Pilla	256	<i>Paphie (Paratapes) undulata</i> (Born)	417	<i>Penaeus stylirostris</i>	583	<i>Oratosquilla kempii</i> (Schmitt)
94	<i>Traosia</i> sp.	257	<i>Ruditapes philippinarum</i> (Adams et Reeve)	418	<i>Trachypanaeus comuta</i>	584	<i>Oratosquilla nepa</i> (Latreille)
95	<i>Eurythoe parvecarunculata</i> Horst	258	<i>Ruditapes variegata</i> (Sowerby)	419	<i>Trachypanaeus sedili</i> Hall		BRACHIOPODA
96	<i>Eurythoe</i> sp.	259	<i>Glaucome chinensis</i> (Gray)	420	<i>Acetes chinensis</i> Hansen	585	<i>Lingula anatina</i> Lamarck
97	<i>Chloëe parva</i> Baird	260	<i>Mya</i> sp.	421	<i>Acetes japonicus</i> Kishinouye		ECHINODERMATA

Annex 3 cont. List of Macrobenthos recorded in Mangroves of China.

No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name
98	<i>Euphrosine</i> sp.	261	<i>Potamocorbula fasciata</i> (Reeve)	422	<i>Leptochela gracilis</i> Stimpson	586	<i>Leptopentacta imbricata</i> (Semper)
99	<i>Diopatra neapolitana</i> Della Chiaje	262	<i>Potamocorbula laevis</i> (Hinds)	423	<i>Leptochela pugnax</i> de Man	587	<i>Mensamaria intercedens</i> (Lampert)
100	<i>Diopatra sugokai</i> Izuka	263	<i>Bankia carinata</i> (Gray)	424	<i>Exopalaemon annandalei</i> (Kemp)	588	<i>Acaudina molpadioides</i> (Semper)
101	<i>Diopatra amboinensis</i> Audouin et Milne Edwards	264	<i>Bankia saulii</i> (Wright)	425	<i>Exopalaemon carinicauda</i> (Holthuis)	589	<i>Protankyra bidentata</i> (Woodward et Barrett)
102	<i>Diopatra</i> sp.	265	<i>Teredo manni</i> (Wright)	426	<i>Palaemon gravieri</i> (Yu)	590	<i>Protankyra</i> sp.
103	<i>Onuphis aremita</i> Audouinet M. – Edwards	266	<i>Teredo navalis</i> Linnaeus	427	<i>Palaemon macrodactylus</i> Rathbun	591	<i>Craspidaster hesperus</i> (Muller et Troschel)
104	<i>Marphysa sanguinea</i> (Montagu)	267	<i>Latemula (Exolatemula) marilina</i> (Reeve)	428	<i>Palaemon serrife</i> (Stimpson)	592	<i>Astropecten monacanthus</i> Sladen
105	<i>Marphysa</i> sp.	268	<i>Latemula (E.) truncata</i> (Lamarck)	429	<i>Macrobrachium rosenbergii</i> (de Haan)	593	<i>Luidia guiliaria</i> von Martens
106	<i>Euniphysa aculeata</i> Wesenberg Lund	269	<i>Latemula nanhaiensis</i> Zhuang et Cai	430	<i>Alpheus bisinicus</i> de Haan	594	<i>Asterina limboonkengi</i> G.A. Smith
107	<i>Lumbrineris heteropoda</i> (Marszeller)	270	<i>Latemula anatina</i> Linnaeus	431	<i>Alpheus brevicristatus</i> de Haan	595	<i>Temnopleurus toseumaticus</i> (Leske)
108	<i>Lumbrineris inflata</i> (Moore)	271	<i>Latemula</i> sp.	432	<i>Alpheus distinguens</i> de Haan	596	<i>Temnopleurus reevesii</i> (Gray)
109	<i>Lumbrineris latreilli</i> Audouinet M. – Edwards	272	<i>Trigonothracia jinxingae</i> Xu	433	<i>Alpheus hoplochelis</i> Coutiere	597	<i>Archnoides placenta</i> (Linnaeus)
110	<i>L. brevicirra</i> (Schmarda)		GASTROPODA	434	<i>Alpheus japonicus</i> Miers	598	<i>Trichaster acanthifer</i> Doderlein
111	<i>L. nagae</i> Gallardo	273	<i>Patefoida</i> sp.	435	<i>Alpheus lobdens</i> de Haan	599	<i>Amphioplus depressus</i> (Ljungman)
112	<i>Lumbrineris</i> sp.	274	<i>Trochus</i> sp.	436	<i>Alpheus stanleyi dearmarus</i> de Man	600	<i>Amphioplus impressus</i> (Ljungman)
113	<i>Drilorienis filum</i> (Ciapareda)	275	<i>Umbonium vestiarium</i> (Linne)	437	<i>Alpheus</i> sp.	601	<i>Amphioplus laevis</i> Lyman
114	<i>Stemaspis sculata</i> (Renier)	276	<i>Turbo brunneum</i> Roding	438	<i>Ogyrides orientalis</i> (Stimpson)	602	<i>Amphioplus ancistrotus</i> (H.L. Clark)
115	<i>Owenia fusiformis</i> Della Chiaje	277	<i>Lunella coronata granulata</i> (Gmelin)	439	<i>Ogyrides striatocauda</i> Kemp	603	<i>Amphioplus lucidus</i>
116	<i>Lygdamys indicus</i> Kinberg	278	<i>Nerita porita</i> Linnaeus	440	<i>Lysmata vittata</i> (Stimpson)	604	<i>Amphioplus duplicata</i>
117	<i>Pectinaria conchilega</i> Grube	279	<i>Nerita albicilla</i> Linnaeus	441	<i>Laomedia estacina</i> de Haan	605	<i>Amphioplus praestans</i>
118	<i>Pectinaria papillosa</i> Caullery	280	<i>Nerita striata</i> (Burrow)	442	<i>Upogebia wuh sienweni</i> YU	606	<i>Astrodendrum sagaminum</i> (Doderlein)
119	<i>Pectinaria aegyptia sensu</i>	281	<i>Nerita yoldi</i> Recluz	443	<i>Upogebia</i> sp.	607	<i>Amphiurap achybactra</i> Murakami
120	<i>Isolda pulchella</i> Muller	282	<i>Nerita achalina</i> (Reeve)	444	<i>Cibanarius cibanius</i> (Herbst)	608	<i>Amphiura</i> sp.
121	<i>Meiura aberrans</i>	283	<i>Nerita japonica</i> (Dunker)	445	<i>Cibanarius infraspinatus</i> Hilgendorf	609	<i>Ophiactis affinis</i> Duncan
122	<i>Meiura cristata</i> (Sars)	284	<i>Nerita</i> sp.	446	<i>Cibanius</i> sp.	610	<i>Ophiothrix exigua</i> Lyman
123	<i>Paramphictes</i> sp.	285	<i>Dosia violacea</i> (Gmelin)	447	<i>Diogenes avarus</i> Heller	611	<i>Placophiothrix plana</i> (Lyman)
124	<i>Terebellides stroemi</i> Sars	286	<i>Cithon ovalinensis</i> (Lesson)	448	<i>Diogenes edwardsi</i> (de Haan)	612	<i>Ophiocnemis marmorata</i> (Lamarck)
125	<i>Loimia medusa</i>	287	<i>Littoraria articulata</i> (Philippi)	449	<i>Diogenes paracristimanus</i> Wang et Dong		UROCHORDATA
126	<i>Pista cristata</i> (Muller)	288	<i>Littoraria melanostoma</i> Gray	450	<i>Diogenes rectimanus</i> Miers	613	<i>Oikopleura dioica</i> Fol
127	<i>Pista</i> sp.	289	<i>Nodilittorina (N.) radiata</i> (Eyraud et Souleyet)	451	<i>Diogenes tomentosus</i> Wang et Dong	614	<i>Styela plicata</i> (Lesueur)
128	<i>Streblosoma</i> sp.	290	<i>Littorina (Littoraria) coccinea</i> (Gmelin)	452	<i>Diogenes</i> sp.	615	<i>Microcosmus exasperatus</i> Heller
129	<i>Potamilla</i> sp.	291	<i>Stenothyra glabrata</i> A. Adams	453	<i>Pagurus dubius</i> (Ortmann)		CHORDATA
130	<i>Pomatolepis</i> sp.	292	<i>Valvata</i> sp.	454	<i>Pagurus geminus</i> Melaughlin	616	<i>Chanos chanos</i> (Forsk.)
131	<i>Sabeliaastare zebuensis</i> McIntosh	293	<i>Assiminea latericera</i> H. et A. Adams	455	<i>Pagurus</i> sp.	617	<i>Ciupanodon punctatus</i> (Temminck et Schlegel)
132	<i>Tubifex</i> sp.	294	<i>Assiminea scalaris</i> Heude	456	<i>Pisidia serratifrons</i> (Stimpson)	618	<i>Anguilla japonica</i> Temminck et Schlegel

Annex 3 cont. List of Macrobenthos recorded in Mangroves of China.

No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name	No.	Scientific name
	SIPUNCULA	295	<i>Assiminea violacea</i> Heude	457	<i>Raphidopus ciliatus</i> Stimpson	619	<i>Muraenichthys malabonensis</i> Harre
133	<i>Antillesoma antillarum</i> (Grube et Oersted)	296	<i>Assiminea brevicula</i> Pfeiffer	458	<i>Hippa adactyla</i> Fabricius	620	<i>Pisodonophis boro</i> (Ham Buch)
134	<i>Phascolosoma esculenta</i> (Chen et Yeh)	297	<i>Assiminea lutea japonica</i> (A. Adams)	459	<i>Dorippe (Neodorippe) japonica</i> von Siebold	621	<i>Syngnathus cyanospilus</i> Bleeker
135	<i>Phascolosoma perlucens</i> Baird	298	<i>Assiminea nitida</i>	460	<i>Dorippe (Neodorippe) calida</i> (Fabricius)	622	<i>Mugil cephalus</i> Linnaeus
136	<i>Phascolosoma scolops</i> (Selenka, De Man et Bulow)	299	<i>Assiminea sculpta</i>	461	<i>Dorippe polita</i> Alcock et Anderson	623	<i>Epinephelus amblycephalus</i> (Bleeker)
137	<i>Phascolosoma similes</i> (Grube et Oersted)	300	<i>Turnitella terebra</i> (Linne)	462	<i>Nursia rhomboidalis</i> (Miers)	624	<i>Epinephelus laurina</i>
138	<i>Themiste spinulum</i> (Chen et Yeh)	301	<i>Turnitella bacillum</i> Kiener	463	<i>Nursia sinica</i> Shen	625	<i>Lates calanifer</i> (Bloch)
139	<i>Siphonosome australe</i> (Kefenstein)	302	<i>Architectonica maxima</i> (Philippi)	464	<i>Philyra platycheira</i> de Haan	626	<i>Rhabdosargus sarba</i> (Forsk.)
140	<i>Sipunculus mudus</i> Linnaeus	303	<i>Architectonica perditx</i> (Hinds)	465	<i>Philyra biprotuberata</i> Dai et Guan	627	<i>Sparus latus</i> Houttuyn
141	<i>Sipunculus angasoides</i> Chen et Yeh	304	<i>Cerithidea cingulata</i> (Gmelin)	466	<i>Philyra carinata</i> Bell	628	<i>Petroscirtes kallosoma</i> Bleeker
142	<i>Sipunculus</i> sp. 1	305	<i>Cerithidea microptera</i> (Kiener)	467	<i>Philyra pisum</i> de Haan	629	<i>Bostrichthys chinensis</i> (Lac)
	ECHIURA	306	<i>Cerithidea sinensis</i> (Philippi)	468	<i>Philyra olivacea</i> Rathbun	630	<i>Perecottus glehni</i> Dyboweki
143	<i>Para-arthynchite nexoronale</i> Chen	307	<i>Cerithidea Rhizophorarum</i> A. Adams	469	<i>Philyra minuta</i> Chen et Turkey	631	<i>Aboma lactipes</i> (Higendort)
144	<i>Listriolobus</i> sp.	308	<i>Cerithidea ornata</i> (A. Adams)	470	<i>Philyra scabra</i> (Dai)	632	<i>Amblyeleotris caninus</i> (Cuvier et Valenciennes)
145	<i>Ochetostoma erythrogrammon</i> Leuckart et Ruppell	309	<i>Cerithidea djadjamiensis</i> (K. Martin)	471	<i>Matuta planipes</i> Fabricius	633	<i>Amblyeleotris chlorostigmatoides</i> (Bleeker)
	MOLLUSCA	310	<i>Cerithidea largillierii</i> (Philippi)	472	<i>Matuta lunaris</i> Farskal	634	<i>Apocryptodon bleeker</i> (Day)
	BIVALVIA	311	<i>Cerithidea</i> sp.	473	<i>Matuta banksii</i> Leach	635	<i>Chaeturichthys hexanema</i> Bleeker
146	<i>Nucula tenuis</i> (Montagu)	312	<i>Terebralia sulcata</i> (Born)	474	<i>Onthya sinica</i> Linnaeus	636	<i>Ctenogobius brevisrostris</i> (Günther)
147	<i>Nucula</i> sp.	313	<i>Batillaria zonalis</i> (Bruguiere)	475	<i>Elamenopsis</i> sp.	637	<i>Ctenogobius gymnauchen</i> (Bleeker)
148	<i>Arca birakayanensis</i> Faustino	314	<i>Batillaria cumingi</i> (Crosse)	476	<i>Phalangopus longipes</i> (Linnaeus)	638	<i>Gobius poecilichthy</i> Jord. & Snyd
149	<i>Barbatia decussata</i> Sowerby	315	<i>Cerithium citrinus</i> Sowerby	477	<i>Scylla serrata</i> (Forsk.)	639	<i>Bathygobius fuscus</i> (Ruppell)
150	<i>Barbatia</i> sp.	316	<i>Cerithium pfefferi</i>	478	<i>Portunus trituberculatus</i> (Miers)	640	<i>Amoya brevisrostris</i> (Gthr.)
151	<i>Scapharca comea</i> (Reeve)	317	<i>Rhinoclayvis sinensis</i> (Gmelin)	479	<i>Portunus pubescens</i> (Dana)	641	<i>Periophthalmus cantonensis</i> (Osbeck)
152	<i>Scapharca gubernaculum</i> (Reeve)	318	<i>Bitium</i> sp.	480	<i>Portunus hastatoides</i> (Fabricius)	642	<i>Boleuphthalmus pectinirostris</i> (Linnaeus)
153	<i>Scapharca anomala</i> (Reeve)	319	<i>Lunatica gliva</i> (Philippi)	481	<i>Portunus argentatus</i> (White)	643	<i>Scartelaos viridis</i> (Ham & Buch)
154	<i>Tegillaria granosa</i> (Linnaeus)	320	<i>Polinices mammata</i> (Roding)	482	<i>Portunus gracilimanus</i> (Stimpson)	644	<i>Odontamblyopus rubicundus</i> (Hamilton)
155	<i>Tegillaria nodifera</i> (Martens)	321	<i>Polinices macrostoma</i> (Philippi)	483	<i>Charybdis acuta</i> A. Milne-Edwards	645	<i>Trypauchen vegina</i> (Bloth et Schneider)
156	<i>Didimacar fenebrica</i> (Reeve)	322	<i>Sinum incisum</i> (Reeve)	484	<i>Charybdis affinis</i> Dana		
157	<i>Brachidontes striatulus</i> (Hanley)			485	<i>Charybdis feriatus</i> (Linnaeus)		

Annex 4 List of Fishes recorded in Mangrove of China.

Elopidae	Lutjanidae
1. <i>Elops saurus</i> Linnaeus	42. <i>Lutjanus johni</i> (Bloch)
Clupeidae	Sparidae
2. <i>Kowala coval</i> (Cuvier)	43. <i>Pagrosomus major</i> (Temminck et Schlegel)
3. <i>Harengula bufan</i> (Bleeker)	44. <i>Sparus berda</i> Forskal
4. <i>H. ovalis</i> (Bennett)	45. <i>S. latus</i> Houttuyn
5. <i>Sardinella richardsoni</i> Wongratana (Richardson)	Pomadasyidae
6. <i>Clupanodon punctatus</i> (Temminck et Schlegel)	46. <i>Pomadasyus hesta</i> (Bloch)
7. <i>Misha elongata</i> (Bennett)	Theraponidae
Engraulidae	47. <i>Helotes sexlineatus</i> (Quoy et Gaimard)
8. <i>Stolephorus chinensis</i> (Gunther)	48. <i>Therapon jarbua</i> (Forsk.)
9. <i>S. tn</i> (Bleeker)	Mullidae
10. <i>Thriasa hamiltonii</i> (Gray)	49. <i>Mulloidichthys suriffamma</i> (Forsk.)
Chirocentridae	Drepanidae
11. <i>Chirocentrus dorab</i> (Forsk.)	50. <i>Drepane longimana</i> (Bloch et Schneider)
Congridae	Scatophagidae
12. <i>Anago anago</i> (Temminck et Schlegel)	51. <i>Scatophagus argus</i> (Linnaeus)
Ophichthyidae	Siganidae
13. <i>Pisodonophis bovo</i> (Hamilton-Buchanan)	52. <i>Siganus oramin</i> (Bloch et Valenciennes)
Atherinidae	53. <i>S. fuscaceus</i> (Houttuyn)
14. <i>Atherina bleekeri</i> (Gunther)	Trichiuridae
Belontiidae	54. <i>Trichiurus haumela</i> (Forsk.)
15. <i>Tylosurus strongylurus</i> (Van Hasselt)	Eleotridae
Hemiramphidae	55. <i>Bostrichthys sinensis</i> (Lacepede)
16. <i>Hemiramphus intermedius</i> Cantor	56. <i>Butis butis</i> (Hamilton)
17. <i>Hemiramphus limbatus</i> (Cuvier et Valenciennes)	57. <i>Briorobutis kolomatodon</i> (Bleeker)
18. <i>Zenarchopterus buffoni</i> (Cuvier et Valenciennes)	Gobiidae
Mugilidae	58. <i>Bathygobius fucaus</i> (Ruppell)
19. <i>Osteomugil ophuyseni</i> (Bleeker)	59. <i>Glossogobius giuris</i> (Hamilton)
20. <i>O. strongylocephalus</i> (Richardson)	60. <i>Acentrogobius viridipunctatus</i> (Cuvier et Valenciennes)
21. <i>Valamugil seheli</i> (Forsk.)	61. <i>A. chlorostigmatoides</i> (Bleeker)
22. <i>Liza carinatus</i> (Cuvier et Valenciennes)	62. <i>Ctenogobius brevirostris</i> (Gunther)
23. <i>L. haematocheila</i> (Temminck et Schlegel)	63. <i>C. gymnauchen</i> (Bleeker)
Ambassidae	64. <i>Synechogobius ommaturus</i> (Richardson)
24. <i>Ambassis gymnocephalus</i> (Lacepede)	65. <i>Apocryptodon malcolmi</i> Smith
Latidae	Periophthalmidae
25. <i>Lates calcanter</i> (Bloch)	66. <i>Periophthalmus cantonensis</i> (Osbeck)
Serranidae	67. <i>Boleophthalmus pectinirostris</i> (Linnaeus)
26. <i>Lateolabrax japonicus</i> (Cuvier et Valenciennes)	68. <i>Scartelaos viridis</i> (Hamilton-Buchanan)
Sillaginidae	Taenioididae
27. <i>Silago sihama</i> (Forsk.)	69. <i>Odontamblyopus rubicundus</i> (Hamilton-Buchanan)
Carangidae	70. <i>Taenioides aguilaris</i> (Linnaeus)
28. <i>Caranx (Carangoides) praeustus</i> Bennett	71. <i>Trypauchen vagina</i> (Bloch et Schneider)
29. <i>C. (Aulie) katla</i> Cuvier et Valenciennes	Synanceiidae
30. <i>C. (A.) macle</i> Cuvier et Valenciennes	72. <i>Inimicus sinensis</i> (Valenciennes)
31. <i>C. (A.) malam</i> (Bleeker)	Platycephalidae
32. <i>Chorinemus hainanensis</i> Chu et Cheng	73. <i>Platycephalus indicus</i> (Linnaeus)
Sciaenidae	Soleidae
33. <i>Umbrina russelli</i> Cuvier et Valenciennes	74. <i>Solea ovata</i> Richardson
Leiognathidae	Cynoglossidae
34. <i>Leiognathus ruconius</i> (Hamilton-Buchanan)	75. <i>Cynoglossus puncticeps</i> (Richardson)
35. <i>L. elongatus</i> (Gunther)	76. <i>C. sinicus</i> Wu
36. <i>L. dussumieri</i> (Cuvier et Valenciennes)	Triacanthidae
37. <i>L. rivulatus</i> (Temminck et Valenciennes)	77. <i>Triacanthus brevirostris</i> Temminck et Schlegel
38. <i>L. brevirostris</i> (Cuvier et Valenciennes)	Tetraodontidae
39. <i>L. daura</i> (Cuvier)	78. <i>Gastrophysus lunaris</i> (Bloch et Scheider)
Gerridae	79. <i>Gastrophysus spidiceus</i> (Richardson)
40. <i>Pentacodon longimanus</i> (Cantor)	80. <i>Fugu alboplumbeus</i> (Richardson)
41. <i>Gerresomorpho japonica</i> (Bleeker)	

Annex 5 List of Mangrove Associated Birds in China.

■ GAVIIFORMES	(12) Turnicidae	145. <i>Larus argentatus</i>	(42) Oriolidae
(1) Gaviidae	72. <i>Turnix sylvatica</i>	146. <i>Larus schistsagus</i>	209. <i>Oriolus chinensis</i>
1. <i>Gavia stellata</i>	73. <i>Turnix tanki</i>	147. <i>Larus ridibundus</i>	(43) Sturnidae
■ PODICIPEDIFORMES	74. <i>Turnix suschator</i>	148. <i>Larus saundersi</i>	210. <i>Sturnus sericeus</i>
(2) Podicipedidae	(13) Gruidae	149. <i>Chlidonias hybrida</i>	211. <i>Sturnus nigricollis</i>
2. <i>Tachybaptus ruficollis</i>	75. <i>Gruus grus</i>	150. <i>Chlidonias leucophaea</i>	212. <i>Sturnus sinensis</i>
3. <i>Podiceps cristatus</i>	(14) Rallidae	151. <i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>	213. <i>Acridotheres tristis</i>
■ PELECANIFORMES	76. <i>Rallus aquaticus</i>	152. <i>Sterna dougalli</i>	214. <i>Acridotheres cristatellus</i>
(3) Pelecanidae	77. <i>Rallus striatus</i>	153. <i>Sterna hirundo</i>	215. <i>Sturnus cineraceus</i>
4. <i>Pelecanus philippensis</i>	78. <i>Rallina euzonoides</i>	154. <i>Thalasseus bergii</i>	(44) Corvidae
5. <i>Pelecanus crispus</i>	79. <i>Porzana pusilla</i>	(24) Columbidae	216. <i>Pica pica</i>
(4) Phalacrocoracidae	80. <i>Porzana fusca</i>	155. <i>Streptopelia orientalis</i>	217. <i>Dendrocitta formosae</i>
6. <i>Phalacrocorax pelagicus</i>	81. <i>Amuroxia akool</i>	156. <i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>	218. <i>Corvus torquatus</i>
7. <i>Phalacrocorax carbo</i>	82. <i>Amuroxia phoenicurus</i>	157. <i>Oenopopelia tranquebarica</i>	219. <i>Corvus macrorhynchos</i>
■ CICONIIFORMES	83. <i>Porzana paykulli</i>	158. <i>Trogon bicolata</i>	(45) Muscipapidae
(5) Ardeidae	84. <i>Porzana bicolor</i>	■ PSITTACIFORMES	220. <i>Luscinia caliope</i>
8. <i>Ardea cinerea</i>	85. <i>Gallinix cinerea</i>	(25) Psittacidae	221. <i>Luscinia svecica</i>
9. <i>Ardea purpurea</i>	86. <i>Gallinula chloropus</i>	159. <i>Psittacula krameri</i>	222. <i>Luscinia cyane</i>
10. <i>Butorides striatus</i>	87. <i>Porphyrio porphyrio</i>	■ CUCULIFORMES	223. <i>Copsychus saularis</i>
11. <i>Ardeola bacchus</i>	88. <i>Fulica atra</i>	(26) Cuculidae	224. <i>Tarsiger cyanurus</i>
12. <i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	■ CHARADRIIFORMES	160. <i>Clamator coromandus</i>	225. <i>Phoenicurus auroreus</i>
13. <i>Egretta alba</i>	(15) Jacanidae	161. <i>Cuculus sparverioideus</i>	226. <i>Saxicola torquata</i>
14. <i>Egretta garzetta</i>	89. <i>Melopodius indicus</i>	162. <i>Cuculus micropterus</i>	227. <i>Saxicola ferrea</i>
15. <i>Egretta eulophotes</i>	90. <i>Hydrophasianus chirurgus</i>	163. <i>Cuculus merulinus</i>	228. <i>Monticola cinclorhynchus</i>
16. <i>Egretta sacra</i>	(16) Rostratulidae	164. <i>Cuculus poliocephalus</i>	229. <i>Monticola solitarius</i>
17. <i>Egretta intermedia</i>	91. <i>Rostratula benghalensis</i>	165. <i>Cuculus saturatus</i>	230. <i>Myophonus caeruleus</i>
18. <i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	(17) Haematopodidae	166. <i>Eudynamis scolopacea</i>	231. <i>Zoothera citrina</i>
19. <i>Gorsachius gorsachii</i>	92. <i>Haematopus ostralegus</i>	167. <i>Centropus sinensis</i>	232. <i>Zoothera alberta</i>
20. <i>Gorsachius melanorhynchus</i>	(18) Charadriidae	168. <i>Centropus touou</i>	233. <i>Zoothera desima</i>
21. <i>Ixobrychus sinensis</i>	93. <i>Vanellus vanellus</i>	■ STRIGIFORMES	234. <i>Turdus carole</i>
22. <i>Ixobrychus eurhythmus</i>	94. <i>Vanellus cinereus</i>	(27) Strigidae	235. <i>Turdus merula</i>
23. <i>Ixobrychus cinnamomeus</i>	95. <i>Vanellus duvauceli</i>	169. <i>Otus scops</i>	236. <i>Turdus hortulorum</i>
24. <i>Ixobrychus flavicollis</i>	96. <i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>	170. <i>Otus bakkamoena</i>	237. <i>Turdus pelidius</i>
25. <i>Botaurus stellaris</i>	97. <i>Pluvialis fulva</i>	171. <i>Ninox scutulata</i>	238. <i>Turdus naumanni</i>
(6) Ciconiidae	98. <i>Pluvialis dominica</i>	■ CAPRIMULGIFORMES	239. <i>Pomatorhinus ruficollis</i>
26. <i>Ciconia nigra</i>	99. <i>Charadrius hiaticula</i>	(28) Caprimulgidae	240. <i>Garex perspicillatus</i>
27. <i>Ciconia boyciana</i>	100. <i>Charadrius placidus</i>	172. <i>Caprimulgus indicus</i>	241. <i>Garex chinensis</i>
(7) Threskiornithidae	101. <i>Charadrius obscurus</i>	173. <i>Caprimulgus affinis</i>	242. <i>Garex canorus</i>
28. <i>Threskiornis aethiopicus</i>	102. <i>C. alexandrinus</i>	■ APODIFORMES	243. <i>Cettia diphone</i>
29. <i>Platalea leucorodia</i>	103. <i>Charadrius mongolus</i>	(29) Apodidae	244. <i>Cettia robustipes</i>
30. <i>Platalea minor</i>	104. <i>Charadrius leucorhynchus</i>	174. <i>Apus pacificus</i>	245. <i>Acrocephalus arundinaceus</i>
■ ANSERIFORMES	105. <i>Charadrius asiaticus</i>	175. <i>Apus affinis</i>	246. <i>Acrocephalus bisulcatus</i>
(8) Anatidae	106. <i>Charadrius versutus</i>	■ CORACIFORMES	247. <i>Acrocephalus agricola</i>
31. <i>Anser cygnoides</i>	(19) Scolopacidae	(30) Alcedinidae	248. <i>Acrocephalus aedon</i>
32. <i>Anser fabalis</i>	107. <i>Numenius phaeopus</i>	176. <i>Ceryle rudis</i>	249. <i>Phylloscopus fuscolus</i>
33. <i>Anser anser</i>	108. <i>Numenius arquata</i>	177. <i>Ceryle lugubris</i>	250. <i>Phylloscopus proregulus</i>
34. <i>Anser erythropus</i>	109. <i>Numenius madagascariensis</i>	178. <i>Alcedo atthis</i>	251. <i>Phylloscopus borealis</i>
35. <i>Dendrocygna javanica</i>	110. <i>Numenius minutus</i>	179. <i>Halcyon erythemis</i>	252. <i>Phylloscopus inornatus</i>
36. <i>Tadorna ferruginea</i>	111. <i>Limosa limosa</i>	180. <i>Halcyon pileata</i>	253. <i>Phylloscopus trochiloides</i>
37. <i>Tadorna tadorna</i>	112. <i>Limosa japonica</i>	(31) Meropidae	254. <i>Cisticola juncidis</i>
38. <i>Anas acuta</i>	113. <i>Tringa erythropus</i>	181. <i>Merops leucorhynchus</i>	255. <i>Ortomanus sutorius</i>
39. <i>Anas crecca</i>	114. <i>Tringa totanus</i>	182. <i>Merops philippinus</i>	256. <i>Prinia subflava</i>
40. <i>Anas formosa</i>	115. <i>Tringa stagnatilis</i>	(32) Coraciidae	257. <i>Prinia flaviventris</i>
41. <i>Anas falata</i>	116. <i>Tringa nebularia</i>	183. <i>Eurystomus orientalis</i>	258. <i>Ficedula narcissina</i>
42. <i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	117. <i>Tringa glareola</i>	(33) Upupidae	259. <i>Ficedula mugimaki</i>
43. <i>Anas poocillorhynchos</i>	118. <i>Tringa ochropus</i>	184. <i>Upupa epops</i>	260. <i>Ficedula parva</i>
44. <i>Anas strepera</i>	119. <i>Tringa hypoleucos</i>	■ PICIFORMES	261. <i>Ficedula atrophilata</i>
45. <i>Anas persilope</i>	120. <i>Xenus cinereus</i>	(34) Picidae	262. <i>Ficedula cyanomelana</i>
46. <i>Anas querquedula</i>	121. <i>Ardearia interpres</i>	185. <i>Jynx torquilla</i>	263. <i>Muscicapa alberta</i>
47. <i>Anas clypeata</i>	122. <i>Heterosceles brevipes</i>	■ PASSERIFORMES	264. <i>Muscicapa ferruginea</i>
48. <i>Aythya ferra</i>	123. <i>Limnodromus semipalmatus</i>	(35) Pittidae	265. <i>Muscicapa miffui</i>
49. <i>Aythya baeri</i>	124. <i>Calidris acuminata</i>	186. <i>Pitta nympha</i>	266. <i>Muscicapa latirostris</i>
50. <i>Aythya fuligula</i>	125. <i>Phalacrocorax pugnax</i>	(36) Hirundinidae	267. <i>Muscicapa thalassina</i>
51. <i>Nettion coromandelianus</i>	126. <i>Tringa guttifer</i>	187. <i>Hirundo daurica</i>	268. <i>Mitava hainana</i>
52. <i>Mergus squamatus</i>	127. <i>Gallinago stansura</i>	188. <i>Delichon urbica</i>	269. <i>Terpsiphona paradisi</i>
53. <i>Mergus serrator</i>	128. <i>Gallinago megala</i>	189. <i>Hirundo rustica</i>	270. <i>Terpsiphona atrocaudata</i>
54. <i>Mergus albellus</i>	129. <i>Gallinago gallinago</i>	(37) Motacillidae	(46) Paridae
55. <i>Cygnus columbianus</i>	130. <i>Scolopax rusticola</i>	190. <i>Dendronanthus indicus</i>	271. <i>Parus major</i>
■ FALCONIFORMES	131. <i>Calidris ruficollis</i>	191. <i>Motacilla flava</i>	(47) Nectariniidae
(9) Accipitridae	132. <i>Calidris subminuta</i>	192. <i>Motacilla cinerea</i>	272. <i>Nectarinia jugularis</i>
56. <i>Milvus migrans</i>	133. <i>Calidris temminckii</i>	193. <i>Motacilla alba</i>	273. <i>Aethopyga christinae</i>
57. <i>Elaanus caeruleus</i>	134. <i>Calidris alpina</i>	194. <i>Anthus hodgsoni</i>	(48) Zosteropidae
58. <i>Accipiter solomonis</i>	135. <i>Calidris tenuirostris</i>	195. <i>Anthus novaeseelandiae</i>	274. <i>Zosterops japonica</i>
59. <i>Accipiter trivirgatus</i>	136. <i>Calidris ferruginea</i>	196. <i>Anthus cervinus</i>	(49) Ploceidae

Annex 5 cont. List of Mangrove Associated Birds in China.

■ GAVIFORMES	(12) Turnicidae	145. <i>Larus argentatus</i>	(42) Oriolidae
60. <i>Accipiter nisus</i>	137. <i>Crotophaga alba</i>	(38) Campephagidae	275. <i>Passer montanus</i>
61. <i>Accipiter virgatus</i>	138. <i>Limicola falconellus</i>	197. <i>Coracina melaschistos</i>	276. <i>Lonchura striata</i>
62. <i>Buteo buteo</i>	(20) Recurvirostridae	198. <i>Pericrocotus roseus</i>	277. <i>Lonchura punctulata</i>
63. <i>Buteo indicus</i>	139. <i>Himantopus himantopus</i>	199. <i>Pericrocotus divaricatus</i>	(50) Fringillidae
64. <i>Pandion haliaetus</i>	140. <i>Recurvirostra avosetta</i>	(39) Pycnonotidae	278. <i>Carduelis sinica</i>
65. <i>Aquila heliaca</i>	(21) Phalaropodidae	200. <i>Pycnonotus jocosus</i>	279. <i>Eophona migratoria</i>
66. <i>Circus aeruginosus</i>	141. <i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>	201. <i>Pycnonotus sinensis</i>	280. <i>Emberiza rubila</i>
67. <i>Circus spilonotus</i>	(22) Glareolidae	202. <i>Pycnonotus aurigaster</i>	281. <i>Emberiza aureola</i>
(10) Falconidae	142. <i>Glareola maldivarum</i>	(40) Laniidae	282. <i>Emberiza elegans</i>
68. <i>Falco peregrinus</i>	■ LARIFORMES	203. <i>Lanius cristatus</i>	283. <i>Emberiza spodocephala</i>
69. <i>Falco subbuteo</i>	(23) Laridae	204. <i>Lanius collurio</i>	284. <i>Emberiza pusilla</i>
70. <i>Falco tinnunculus</i>	143. <i>Larus cristirostris</i>	205. <i>Lanius schiech</i>	285. <i>Emberiza fucata</i>
■ GALLIFORMES	144. <i>Larus cinus</i>	(41) Dicruridae	286. <i>Melospiza lahami</i>
(11) Phasianidae		206. <i>Dicrurus macrocerus</i>	
71. <i>Coturnix coturnix</i>		207. <i>Dicrurus leucophaeus</i>	
■ GRUIFORMES		208. <i>Dicrurus hottentottus</i>	



United Nations
Environment Programme



UNEP/GEF South China Sea
Project



Global Environment
Facility

NATIONAL REPORT

on

Mangroves in the South China Sea

INDONESIA



Mr. Nyoto Santoso
Focal Point for Mangroves

Indonesian of Institute Mangrove Research and Development
Multi Piranti Graha It 3 JL. Radin Inten II No. 2
Jakarta 13440, Indonesia

Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION	1
2. MANGROVE ECOSYSTEM IN 13 PROVINCES SURROUNDING THE SOUTH CHINA SEA	1
2.1 EXTEND OF MANGROVE FOREST	1
2.2 MANGROVE FORESTS FOR FORESTRY EXPLOITATION	1
2.3 MANGROVE FOREST TO BE REHABILITATED	1
3. MANGROVE ECOSYSTEM CONDITION SURROUNDING THE SCS	4
3.1 CHARACTERISTICS	4
3.1.1 Mangrove Zonation.....	4
3.1.2 Habitats.....	4
3.1.3 Physical Charatristics	5
3.1.4 Environmental Classes of Mangrove Forest	6
3.2 BIODIVERSITY	6
3.2.1 Flora.....	6
3.2.2 Fauna.....	6
3.3 SOCIO-ECONOMIC OF SOCIETIES	7
3.4 UTILISATION OF MANGROVE FORESTS	7
3.5 PROBLEMS	9
REFERENCES	9

List of Table, Figure and Annexes

Table 1	Extent, Distribution and Number of Changed Mangrove Forest Area in the South China Sea (at 13 provinces in Indonesia) in 1982-1999
Figure 1	Map of Mangrove Distribution in Indonesia
Annex 1	List Species of Mangrove of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea
Annex 2	List Species of Mammals in Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea
Annex 3	List Species of Reptile of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea
Annex 4	List Species of Birds of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea
Annex 5	List Species of Fish of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea
Annex 6	List Species of Crustacean of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea
Annex 7	List Species of Gastropods of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea
Annex 8	List Species of Bivalve of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea

1. INTRODUCTION

In Indonesia, 13 provinces has been identified bordering directly with the SCS viz. Riau, Jambi, South Sumatra, Bangka Belitung, Lampung, Banten, DKI Jakarta, West Java, Central Java, East Java, West Kalimantan, Central Kalimantan, and South Kalimantan. Data collected from all 13 provinces consists of secondary and primary data. The secondary data will includes distribution areas of mangroves, geographical information (position, topography, total area of region and mangrove forest, and land-uses), biological information (flora, fauna, and aquatic biota), utilisation, and socio-economic and socio-cultural aspects. Based on the evaluation of secondary data, primary data will be collected from selected provinces at the priority sites, e.g., West Kalimantan, DKI Jakarta and Bengkalis. Primary data will consist of biological, physical and socio-cultural information's, and utilisation.

Sources of secondary data will be collected from Faculty of Forestry, Faculty of Fisheries of the Bogor Agricultural University (BAU) Bogor, the Centre for Marine and Coastal Resources Studies, BAU Bogor, LPPM Bogor, Birdlife International, Wetland International-Indonesia program, LIPI, Department of Forestry, Department of Home Affairs, Department of Marine and Fisheries and State Ministry of Environment.

2. MANGROVE ECOSYSTEM IN 13 PROVINCES SURROUNDING THE SOUTH CHINA SEA

2.1 Extend of Mangrove Forest

Data on total area of mangrove forest in Indonesia are very varies from 3,177,700ha (Bina Programme Kehutanan, 1973), 3,707,100ha (UNESCO, 1979), 4,251,011ha (Bina programme Kehutanan, 1982) to 4,355,553ha (Intag Departemen Kehutanan, 1993). This is due to the facts that estimated value of mangrove forest are differentiated from one to another along with their different definition of the border zone they used. In 1989 to 1996, the Department of Forestry (1999) by using Landsat Imagery estimated that the total area of mangroves in Indonesia amounted to be 3,533,660ha, consisting of protected forests (424,800ha), Nature Reserve and Recreation Forest (674,600ha), Natural Forest Production (583,600ha), Production Forest (372,400ha), Production Forest for Conversion (928,900ha) and Other Forest Land-use (449,300ha).

Inventory of degraded mangrove forest conducted by the Department of Forestry (1999) shows that the mangrove forests in Indonesia covers an area of about 9,248,039ha, consisting of state forest land (3,720,187ha) and non-state forest land (5,527,852ha). From the above figure, about 5,579,116.53ha (60.32% of the total mangrove forest in Indonesia, and 1,877,605.51ha and 3,701,511.02ha belong to state and non-state forest areas, respectively) is found in the provinces at surrounding the South China Sea (SCS).

2.2 Mangrove Forests for Forestry Exploitation

The area of mangrove forest managed by Indonesian forest concessions (HPH, and HPHTI) at the surrounding SCS in 1982 amounted to be 226,000ha, and in 2000 it will be 172,143ha and managed by 9 companies. The mangrove forests managed by HPH used to be exploited for their wood as a raw material for chip industry. In some locations of West Kalimantan, the holders of HPH concession having less performance and their permission are terminated by the recent government policy (No log export regulation).

2.3 Mangrove Forest to be rehabilitated

Rehabilitation activity for mangrove forests commencing since the early of 1960 in Java and conducted by Perum Perhuan (The State Forestry Corporation). In connection with conserving of the mangrove forest and referring to needs of the people for agricultural lands, Perum Perhutani has developed a tambak tumpang sari system or tambak empang parit, call as silvo-fisheries. It was reported that about 20,000ha of degraded mangrove forests in the northern coast of Java have been rehabilitated successfully with *Rhizophora* spp. and *Avicennia* spp. For Segara Anakan, 105ha of degraded mangrove forests have been rehabilitated too, with *Rhizophora* sp. and *Bruguiera gymnorhiza*. DitJen RLPS of the Department of Forestry have been rehabilitating the degraded mangrove forests in 12 provinces with a total area of 15,830ha.

Table 1 shows Extent, Distribution and Number of Changed Mangrove Forest Area in the South China Sea (at 13 provinces in Indonesia) during 1982-1999. Also, Figure 1 illustrates the Map of Mangrove Distribution in Indonesia.

Table 1 Extent, Distribution and Number of Changed Mangrove Forest Area in the South China Sea (at 13 provinces in Indonesia) in 1982–1999.

No.	PROVINCE	EXTENT (ha)							NUMBER OF CHANGED 1982-1999 (%)		
		STATE FOREST (SF)						NON STATE FOREST (NSF)	(3) – (5)	(5) – (8)	(3) – (8)
		BIPRAN (1982)	PHPA-AWB (1987)	INTAG (1993)	RePPPRoT 1985-1989	GIESEN (1993)	RLPS (1999)	RLPS (1999)			
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)	(11)	(12)
1.	Riau	276,000	470,000	221,050	239,900	184,400	551,747.79	603,373.68	-19.91	+149.6	+99.91
2.	Jambi	65,000	50,000	13,450	18,00	4,050	36,703.50	226,645.51	-79.31	+172.9	-43.53
3.	South Sumatera	195,000*	110,000*	363,430*	240,700*	231,025*	458,562.29	429,811.55	+86.37	+61.8	+201.48
4.	Bangka Belitung	0	0	0	0	0	129,317.42	29,205.23	Tak hingga	Tak hingga	Tak hingga
5.	Lampung	17,000	3,000	49,440	31,800	11,000	10,762.07	7,607.91	+190.82	-76.2	-36.69
6.	West Java and DKI Jakarta	28,608**	5,700**	8,200**	8,200**	55,000**	32,314.40	66,844.41	-71.34	+308.0	+16.94
7.	Banten	0	0	0	0	0	1,139.31	27,999.14	Tak hingga	Tak hingga	Tak hingga
8.	Central Java	13,576	1,000	18,700	18,700	13,570	18,931.67	76,406.35	+37.74	+1.2	+39.45
9.	East Java	7,750	500	6,900	6,900	500	42.22	97,669.98	-10.97	-99.4	-99.46
10.	West Kalimantan	40,000	60,000	194,300	205,400	40,000	86,918.03	252,907.00	+385.75	-55.3	+117.30
11.	Central Kalimantan	10,000	20,000	48,740	28,700	20,000	474,999.90	1,750,586.90	+387.40	+874.6	+4650.00
12.	South Kalimantan	66,650	90,000	120,780	112,300	66,650	76,166.91	132,453.36	+81.22	-36.9	+14.28
Total		719,584	810,200	1,044,990	892,618	626,195	1,877,605.51	3,701,511.02			

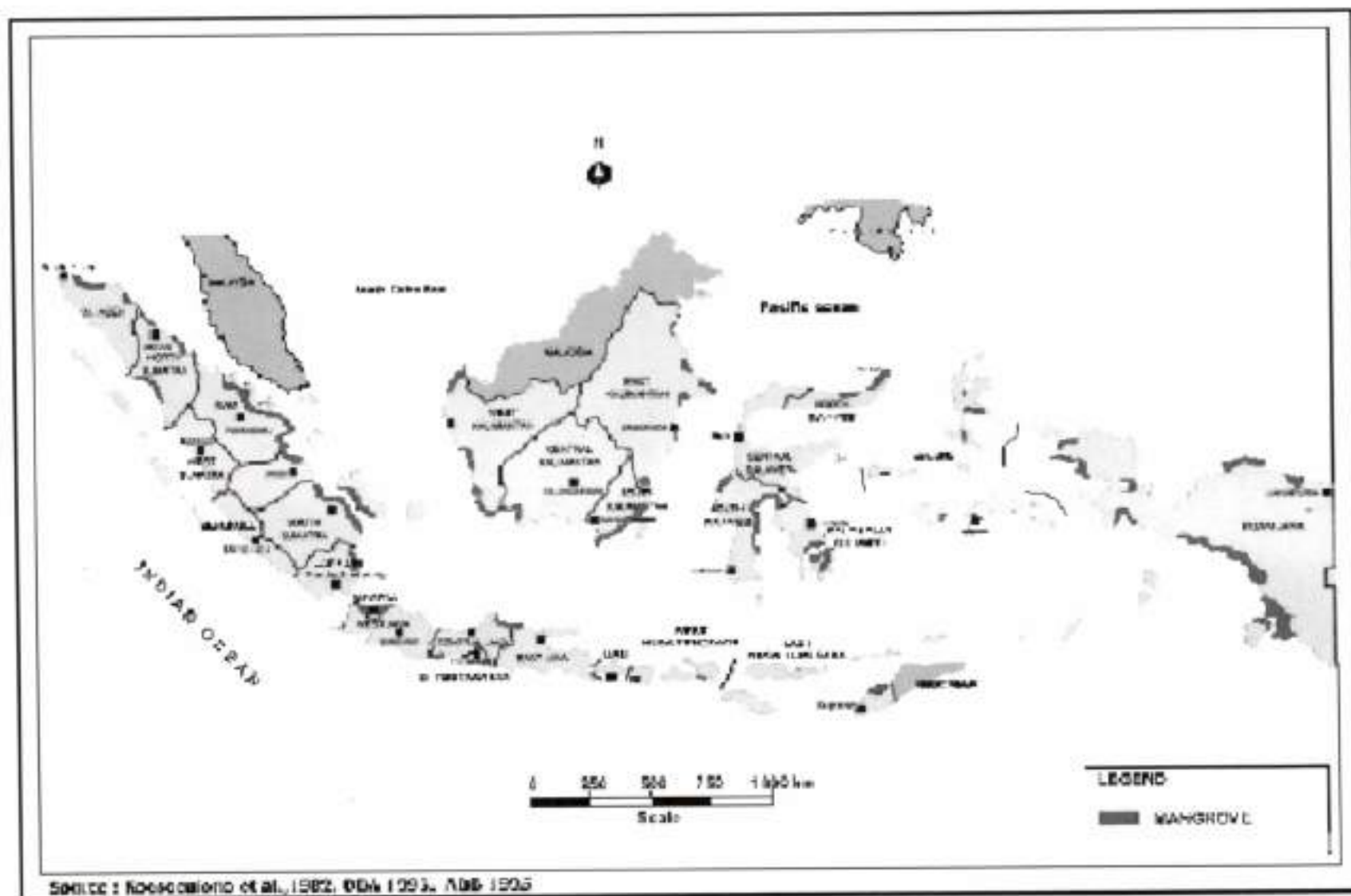


Figure 1 Map of Mangrove Distribution in Indonesia.

3. MANGROVE ECOSYSTEM CONDITION SURROUNDING THE SCS

3.1 Characteristics

3.1.1 Mangrove Zonation

In Indonesia the mangrove forests can be divided into two geographical zone, viz. Asia zone and Oceania zone. Both zones have highest plant, animal and micro-organism diversity than the other zones in the world. This is primarily due to the nature of the region that the islands have different characters with each other, even site by site in the same island. The harmonised system between mangrove forest resource and their specific substrate produce the life characters of heir species.

According to their substrates, mangrove species grow characteristically as zone by zone. And can be identified as follows; in the seaward edge as *Sonneratia* and *Avicennia* zone and followed by *Rhizophora*, *Bruguiera*, *Ceriops* and *Nypa* association zones at the inland-ward edge. All zones will be inundated by tides and at sea edge zone will receive strong wind and wave energies, and different salinity regimes than the other zones. At the areas in the sea edge zone with high salinity and soft mud substrate, *Sonneratia* spp. plays as pioneer species followed by *Avicennia* spp. as the substrate more compact. As the distance from the sea edge increased and the soil will be more compacted in the land ward areas, transition zone will be formed and the species of terrestrial forest occurs as a marginal species. The species configuration and changes at the sites examined are the response to the environmental gradients and usually call as succession. Species zonation in the mangrove forests therefore, is determined by change and period of inundation, soil salinity, sun shine intensity, tides and freshwater flows. It means that different location will have different zonation. For instance in Rambut island, 3 zones from sea edge to inland are identified as: *Rhizophora mucronata*, *R. stylosa*, and *Scyphyphora hydrophyllacea*, and *Lumnitzera racemosa*.

In Riau province, the mangrove forests usually zoned by *R. apiculata* and *R. mucronata* at the sea edge zone, and than mixed of *R. apiculata* and *Sonneratia alba* at the sand sediment substrates, and with *Avicennia marina* and *A. officinalis* at the muddy sediment.

At the upper rivers, *Nypa fruticans* will be abundance and sometimes associated with single of *S. caseolaris* trees. In the inland part of the zone, *Bruguiera cylindrica* and *Xylocarpus granatum* are found and will be followed by *B. gymnoorhiza*, *B. parviflora*, *X. moluccensis*, *Ceriops tagal*, *Heritiera littoralis*, *Lumnitzera littorea* and *Excoecaria agallocha* as the common species in the inland zone running to terrestrial zone, as the species of palm, *Oncosperma tigillaria* occurs if the area become freshwater swampy.

In Lampung province, the mangrove forests in the accretion area mostly dominated by both *Avicennia alba* and *A. marina*, and at the estuaries area will be by *E. agallocha*. Than at upper river by *Nypa fruticans*, *S. caseolaris*, and *X. granatum* as freshwater effect will more prominent. At the sandy habitat of the mangroves associated with coral reef, *R. stylosa* dominates. This is a common feature in the islands of Lampung Bay and along their coastline.

3.1.2 Habitats

As the transition zone between sea and terrestrial land, the mangrove ecosystems have shape environmental gradient. Tidal currents in the sites is one factor controlling the changes of water salinity and temperature, and as a result only the specific plant species and their animals who have tolerant to that regime will exist and growth and develop in the mangrove forest. Consequently, the biota's of mangrove have low diversity but have high in number of individual.

Although the mangrove habitat is specific, every marine biota will have an environmental range for their occurrences and niche. This will caused the form of mangrove community at different sites along with their species composition. Factors that are play essentially as ecological preference will consist of: (1) Soil type: hard or soft, sand and clay contents in different ratio, (2) Salinity: daily variation and average annual value roughly equal to the frequency, depth and period of flooding, (3) Ability of species cope with current and wave, and (4) Combination of germination and growth of seedling in related to ecological amplitudes of species in responding the above three factors.

In the following zones, *Bruguiera cylindrical* present mixed with *B. parviflora*, *Rhizophora apiculata* and *R. mucronata* and finally in landward side with *Xylocarpus granatum* (the canopy will reach up to 35-40m tall).

At the deep mud with soft characters, *Rhizophora* species distributed locally and *R. mucronata* is the typical species at the soft mud substrate and *R. stylosa* at the sandy and coral single substrate while

R. apiculata is the species at the transition between both substrates. Mangrove forests at the landward side, far from sea edge, usually form as pure stands.

There are close relationship with the tide factor, especially in the estuarine and lagoon areas. At the inland part of both estuarine and lagoon areas, *Rhizophora* will be replaced by *Lumnitzera*, a species of more less salty.

The effect of current velocity can be learned daily along the river, and at the side of river during the strong current, e.g., in the tributary, usually mangrove found typically mixed with a palm species, *Nypa fruticans*.

3.1.3 Physical Characteristics

a. Soil. In Indonesia, soil types in the mangrove forest can be classified into several land systems as follows:

a.1-PRT Land System (Rotan island). The land system have a landform of coral islands and reefs with slope <2% and relief of <2m. The soils type is tropopsaments with their parent materials from young marine sediments, sand and gravel. Tropopsament soils at this land system have a sandy clay texture with consistency of clay at each layer. Drainage of the soil in this land system generally slightly buds with brown in colour of chroma 4, pH in H₂O ranges from 6.0-7.0 and no pyrite at the <100cm depth can be found (Dephutbun and PT, 1998).

a.2-KHY Land System (Kahayan). The land system have a landform of lower river dikes and alluvial slope of combination between estuarine and terrestrial areas. KHY system have a slope <2% and relief of 2-10m. The soil type is tropohemist with their parent material from peat of medium ripening (Dephutbun and PT, 1998). In the area free of mangrove forests, tropohemist soils have silty clay up to clay in texture with high consistency, bud drainage and blackly in colour at the chroma 2 and pH of 7-8. Pyrite potential in the amount of 0.19% and 0.85% can be found at a depth of 70-100cm and 100-120cm, respectively. And the decreasing of pH (in H₂O) up to 3 degree (with the oxidation of H₂O₂) is the form of their identity. The content of pyrite at the different depth layer was 0.23%, 0.75% and 0.41%, respectively (Dephutbun and PT, 1998).

a.3-PTG Land System. The soil type in this land system belong to tropoquents, with clay texture and have moderate consistency, bud drainage and grey in colour, pH (in H₂O) ranges from 5.0-8.0. Pyrite potential can be found in a depth of 30-50cm and 50-90cm, which indicated by their decreasing of pH (in H₂O) up to 3-4 degree with the oxidation by H₂O₂. The content of pyrite at the different depth layer was 1.395 and 1.90%, respectively (Dephutbun and PT, 1998).

a.4-KJP Land System. The soil type in this land system belongs to hydraquents, and found in the less density of mangrove stands. At that condition, the texture of the soil will be sandy clay up to clay with moderate consistency, bud drainage, grey in colour, pH 9 in H₂O) ranges from 6.0-7.0 and no pyrite can be found at a depth of less than 100cm (Dephutbun and PT, 1998). Hydraquent soils which found in the dense mangrove forests have a sandy clay up to silty clay in texture with high consistency, very bud drainage, grey in colour, pH (in H₂O) range from 6.0-6.5 and no pyrite can be found less than 100cm.

a.5-MKS Land System. The soil type in this land system belongs to fluvaquents with their parent materials from young marine alluvium sediments. The soil type have a silty clay in texture and moderate to high consistency, bud drainage, grey in colour, pH (in H₂O) ranges from 7.0-8.0. Pyrite potential can be found at a depth of 30-50cm, 50-70cm and 70-100cm with 0.03%, 0.06% and 0.05%, respectively (Dephutbun and PT, 1998).

a.6-UPG Land System. The soil type in this land system belongs to dystropepts with their parent materials from young marine alluvium sediment and coastal sand. The soil type have a silty clay and clay in texture, and moderate to high in consistency, bud drainage, grey-brown in colour, pH (in H₂O) ranges from 5.5-6.0 and no pyrite can be found at a depth of less than 100cm (Dephutbun and PT, 1998).

b. Water. The water quality of mangrove forests at the SCS region very varies, event up to their limiting layer for some parametre, e.g., in the Jakarta Bay DKI. The water quality at Muara Angke mangroves have been polluted by industrial waste and domestic waste. At the bottom sediment of tambak and their water canal, oil and heavy metals pollutant have been found, e.g., 6.176-10.882 ppm/g for Cu, 6.666-8.000ppm/g for Pb and 0.4000-0.450ppm/g for Hg.

Generally, the water quality in the Riau waters in October 2000 shown highest than the standard for marine biota both for mariculture and marine park, e.g., for Cu, Cd and Pb are less than the value of quality standard, but the degree Hg (minimum: <1mg/l) and Cr (minimum: <0.001mg/l) are higher than the quality standard. In the Riau islands, generally the waters are in good condition, especially for Batan island groups, Rempang and Batam islands, Senayang, Lingga and Singkep island groups, and surrounding Bintan Island. Temperature, salinity, pH and DO values indicated of their normal condition for tropical waters, even thus for upper and lower layers at different sites. At the western side of Riau islands, e.g., in the south and west parts of Karimun Island and Kundur Island, the waters condition are more turbid.

Based on the standard criteria of water quality for fishery culture (SK. Menteri Negara KLH No. 02/MENKLH, 19 Januari 1988), the water parameter in West Kalimantan waters such as temperature, turbidity, salinity, DLH, DO, CO₂ are in good condition to support the marine biota normally. But pH, DMA, COD and BOD are poorly in quality for that marine biota.

c. Hidro-Oceanography. In the SCS region, there are some rivers which affected the growth of mangrove, viz. Siak, Siak Kecil, Mandau rivers in the Riau province, Berbak and Batanghari rivers in the Jambi province, Mesuji, Lala, Banyuasin and Musi rivers in the South Sumatra province, Mesuji, Way Seputih, Way Sekampung and Tulang Bawang rivers in the Lampung province, Cisadane, Cidurian, Cibanten, Cidanau and Cipasuruan in the Banten province, Citarum and Cimanuk rivers in the West Java province, Brantas, Konto and Kali Madiun rivers in the East Java province, Kapuas river in West Kalimantan province, Mentaya, Katingan, Sebangau, Kahayan, Kapuas and Barito rivers in South Kalimantan province. It is therefore, the influence of tides for mangrove species distribution in Indonesia need to be studies in detail.

3.1.4 Environmental Classes of Mangrove Forest

Based on the environmental setting, the type of mangrove forests can be grouped into 4, viz. (a) Delta type: Formed in the estuaries of big river, and their sediment load in the river flow are deposited vastly formed as delta and generally their morphology are as tributary. Such a delta system can be found in Sumatra (e.g., Musi river delta, Tembilahan delta, Siak river delta). (b) Mudflat. Mudflats are found in the sea shores, generally typified by vast river flow, high tidal current and distributed sediments which become terrestrial lands. Widest sedimentation along with the tidal current and river erosion will threat the mangrove forests. (c) Terrestrial islands. The small island and their substrates consist of terrestrial sediment and marine carbonate sediment, and usually occupied by water during high tides. At low tides, the island represent of unique habitat for mangroves, e.g., Seribu islands. (d) Terrestrial shores. The habitat formed as a narrow strip in the shores, and mostly consists of sand, coral single and sandy mud. Here, the mangrove growth as a fringing mangrove community, e.g., in east shore of Lampung and South Sumatra and northern coast of West Java.

3.2 Biodiversity

3.2.1 Flora

70 species of mangrove plants are identified in the world, and 40 species of which are found in SE. Asia, 15 species in Africa and 10 species in America. It was reported that 15 families along with 18 genera and 41 species, and 116 associated species are to be found in the mangrove ecosystem in Indonesia. At present, many reports claim that at least 101 species of mangrove plants can be identified and belonging to several families and life-forms such as, trees (47 species), scrubs (5 species), herbs and grasses (9 species), liana (9 species), epiphytes (29 species) and parasites (2 species). While at the 13 provinces of the SCS region, there will be 36 species of true mangroves, 11 species of associated and 38 species of marginal plants.

Based on the dominant tree species, the mangrove communities found in the SCS region can be formed as stand associations. Five associations can be identified as *Avicennia*, *Rhizophora*, *Sonneratia*, *Bruguiera* and *Nypa consocias*. Generally, the *Bruguiera* – *Rhizophora* associations are commonly found in Indonesia. From biodiversity point of view, at the transition zone between mangroves and fresh water swamps, there will be more species to be found.

3.2.2 Fauna

In the 13 provinces of the SCS region, there will be 48 species of mammals, 27 species of reptiles, and 333 species of birds. Marine fauna reported to be 522 species of fish, 116 species of crustaceans, 275 species of gastropods, and 162 species of bivalves.

3.3 Socio-economic of Societies

The total area of 13 provinces to be 1,011,148km² (or 53.48% of the total area of Indonesia) and only 48 districts can be included with a total area of 312,703.25km² (or 16.54% of the total area of Indonesia). The population of 13 provinces was 152,244,395 peoples (or 73.81% of the Indonesian population), and for the 48 district amounted to be 88,475,396 peoples (or 42.89% of the Indonesian population). The number of district closed to the SCS region amounted only 16.54% with a total population of 42.89%. This means that most population living in the coastal zone, and represent as threats for the mangrove forests.

3.4 Utilisation of Mangrove Forests

a. Charcoal

In both provinces of Riau and West Kalimantan, mangrove charcoal produced based on the HPHH permission. This traditional production called as panglong system with Chinese technology, popularised of about hundreds years ago. The mangrove plants used as the best species for charcoal materials were *Rhizophoraceae* (*Rhizophora apiculata*, *R. mucronata* and *Bruguiera gymnorrhiza*). The production of mangrove charcoal in 1998 was 330,000 tonnes, and mostly exported to Japan and Taiwan through Malaysia and Singapore. The FOB export price of charcoal was US\$1,000.00/10 tonnes, and at the local markets will be varies from Rp350 to Rp950/kg (Batu ampar, West Kalimantan). The total amount of exported charcoal in 1993 was 83,000,000kg worth at about US\$13,000,000 (Rp105,214,000).

b. Firewood

The mangrove species having a good quality for firewood and produced high heating and permanent, except for *Avicennia* spp. and *Sonneratia* spp. the market price of firewood in the villages in East Java reach up to Rp13,000/m³. Every cubic meter of firewood of mangrove plants can be used for cooking for one month/family (with 3 children's). One peace of firewood pole with 8cm diameter and 50cm length are enough for cooking rice for 5 persons of one family.

c. Construction materials.

The mangrove species suitable for construction materials are *Rhizophora apiculata*, *R. mucronata* and *Bruguiera gymnorrhiza*, usually for kaso, pole, and wood plane. The price for kaso with 4-5cm diameter and 3-4m length is Rp 1,500/pole.

d. Chip

Generally, the mangrove forest allocated for producing chip will be managed under the HPHH concession. Silviculture system adopted for exploiting the mangrove forests for chip was KS. DirJen Kehutanan No. 60/Kpts/DJ/I/1978: selecting cutting system, 30 years rotation, tree cutting with diameter >10cm, and 40 trees/ha for mother trees (diameter >20cm), planting system in the abandoned logging areas, green belt protection along the riverbank/coastlines.

In 1998, the total amount of chip production in Indonesia was 250,000 tonnes, and mostly exported to Japan and Korea. The production area of chip distributed in the provinces of Riau, West Kalimantan, East Kalimantan and Irian Jaya. The price of chip in international markets was US\$40/tonnes. The mangrove chips are very comparable to the other chip (*Acassia mangium*) in the level of price and quality including the transportation fee (using water transportation facility). For producing chip sustain, the sizeable of mangrove forests with their good potential of wood are needed.

e. Tannin

Tanning can be produced from the bark of the mangrove species, such as *Rhizophora Apiculata*, *R. mucronata* and *Xylocarpus granatum*. The liquid concentration of extract called as catch are exported in the high amount and used for colouring the skin products (bags, shoes etc.). This material are no longer exported and replaced by chemical synthetic products. In the fishermen community in Indonesia, mangrove tannin is still useful for colouring the fishing nets.

f. Nipa

Nipa palm (*Nypa fruticans*) are one of mangrove plants commonly used by local peoples for traditional materials such as leaf for thatching materials (5 years life), cigarette wrappers, and the young fruits are for foods (es, manisan, table fruit, wajid), and their nira are source for sugar production. The atap (shingle) of nipa in Riau markets are Rp200/peace, and the sugar in Cilacap reach up to Rp2,000/kg (in November 1999).

g. Medicinal plants

The mangrove plants are source of medicinal materials at the traditional level. The decoction of *R. apiculata* is used as astringent, and bark of *R. mucronata* are useful for blood purification. The decoction of *Ceriops tagal* is useful as antiseptic treatments, and *Acanthus illicifolius* for diabetes, and *Xylocarpus granatum* fruits mixed with rice powder are for skin repellence and against skin diseases.

h. Fishery

One of the important utilisation of mangrove ecosystem in term of fishery is their habitat for supporting the life of marine biota through producing biomass (litterfall: leaf, branch and twig). The decomposition of their litter by microorganisms will finally produced detritus suitable for many planktonic organisms, and will be a source of food for fishes, crabs and shrimp.

Roots systems of the mangrove forest represent a shelter for protecting the marine biota. Those conditions determine the mangrove forests as a habitat for catching shrimp, fish and crab.

Milkfish culture in the brackish water has been practiced in Indonesia for more than 300 years. President Decree No. 39/1980 issued by the government is concern with the bund of pukat harimau. Since the time of that effective, tambak develop vastly in the coastal zone along with their high international demand and increasing price in the market. In 1975, the total area of tambak in Indonesia was 180,000ha with their production amounted to be 9,600 tonnes, and in 1991 increased to 290,000ha with production of 140,000 tonnes. The tambak distributed in Java (45%), Sulawesi (35%), Sumatra (17%) and the rest are found in scattered areas in Kalimantan, Maluku and Irian Jaya.

The productivity of tambak with extensive technology will be up to 3-5 years, and with traditional technology or extensive can be up to 300 years. The extensive tambak consists of silvofisheries (leads by Perum Perhutani) and tambak traditional. Tambak traditional have been managed by people with mangrove tree cultured at the dikes, e.g., in Curah Sawo Probolinggo.

There are some of tambak development friendly environment developed in Indonesia, namely:

(a) Empang Parit. This model used by government for rehabilitation programme. This is moderate system of silvofishery or wanamina with their tidal creeks surrounding the *Rhizophora* stands. At the 8-10 years old, the thinning production can be harvested as a pole, and the final product will be at 20-30 years as wood product. The additional product can be found such as shrimp, fish and crabs from the keramba culture. The area development of mangrove hopefully will be produced shrimp as feeding grounds. At the design of this model, water canals will be narrow and consequently the tannin content will be increased and the water volume will be lower for fish and the water will shade by the canopy. The model recommended as much as 10ha in size per unit with 2ha of tambak in centre and surrounded by 8ha of *Rhizophora* plantation.

(b) Silvofishery. The model will be used for industrial fishery with small scale productivity for supporting the mangrove conservation. The goal of the model was to produce fish, shrimp and to protect the mangrove plantation as vegetation, and no cutting will be allowed. The ration between tambak and mangrove land will be 20%: 80% up to 50%: 50%. Along the line of 5-10m wide in the riverbank and/or creeks and in the coastline will be protected as silvofishery areas. Due to their wide is more than empang parit system, the water supply will much better for the growth of mangrove plants and so the negative impact of tannin content will be reduced. The model has been implemented in Subang district by the Perum Perhutani (The State Forestry Corporation).

(c) Wanamina wood model. The model has attractive capacity as the above model, and practiced for producing wood for firewood, and managed as the surrounding area for tambak. The smaller unit of land for the model will be 25ha, and zone with 5-10m wide along the coastline, river bank and small river will left as protection area. The 0.5ha tambak for fish will separated 100m away from the mangrove stands. The ration of tambak and mangrove land will 20-80% and the minimum unit for tambak will be 5ha and 20ha for mangrove plants. The mangrove plantation will managed for wood at the 20 years rotation.

(d) Integrated mangrove culture. The model implemented for supporting the daily life of people with the diversity product of fish along with their agricultural crops. At the model, mangrove plays an important role as protected agent, firewood source, foliage for animals and shading plant for crops.

(e) Tambak extensive model with mangrove plants. The management of tambak extensive has been practiced since a memorial, and technically as a mangrove-friendly aquaculture. The owner of tambak will planting the mangrove along their dikes. And usually they used *Rhizophora* spp. and *Avicennia* spp. with 5-10m distance. The mangrove with high canopy and dense of stands will reduced the sunshine for tambak and finally will affect the growth of shrimps. Based on those facts, the recommended will be cutting and replanting rotation of 20 years period.

I. Agriculture

The fruits of Nipa (*N. fruticans*) and pedada (*S. caseolaris*) are source of edible mangrove plants, and very often consumed by people for traditional cake. The fruits of tumu (*B. gymnorrhiza*), api-api (*Avicennia* spp.) and bakau (*Rhizophora* spp.) can be eaten too, but must be processed and cooking for safely food. The foods recipes of mangrove plants are available at the LPP Mangrove Bogor (26 recipes), and need for further socialisation. Honey beetle are common in mangrove forests, and Pidada flowers (*Sonneratia caseolaris*) are the plants suitable for producing honey. This is another minor product from mangrove forests and potentially need to be improved. The mangrove forests play an important role for wind breaking, protection from erosion and abrasion, and finally very important barrier for protecting the agricultural land and their settlements. It is therefore, the conversion of mangrove forest into another land use types such as coconut and oil palm plantations, sawah (rice field) will adversely affected the coastal zone itself due to salinity and sulfates contexts.

3.5 Problems

Mangroves growth and developed under the optimal condition of inundation and continued water circulation in the upper layer. The fixed circulation of the tides will increase the input of nutrient and oxygen for the respiration and production activity of plants. The waters with low salinity will reduce salt and alkaline materials. It is remembered that salty waters can neutralised the soil acidity. Generally, mangrove ecosystem has a resistance to the kinds of threats and environmental stress. Unfortunately, the mangroves are vulnerable to the sedimentation and sediments character, and finally can alter the oxygen content for respiration, and can cause the mangrove mortality. The change of thus factors controlled to the salinity pattern in the substrate can cause the species composition, and salinity over than 90ppt can damaging the mortality of biota in number of amount. The salinity change can be happen due to the change of hydrological cycle, freshwater flow and leaching by the damp, and others activity of water treatment. The main problems of digging or stress to the mangrove ecosystem originally come from the human needs for conversing the mangrove forest into the other areal for housing, commercial purposes (industrial area, harbours, tambaks) and agricultural lands. On the otherhand, the increasing demands for wood products cause the over-exploitation of mangrove forests.

Since 1992, Spatial Land-use Planning for provincial and district levels implemented for appropriate mangrove management status at the some sites. Based on the Spatial Land Use, the mangrove forests included in both the Protected Area and Culture Area (Forestry culture, Fishery and Agricultural cultures). At the some sites, the mangrove forest areas included in the protected areas, so that the position will be debating controversially against the previous policy.

REFERENCES

- Bina Program Kehutanan (1973). The Study of Mangrove Forest in Indonesia. Jarkarta.
- Bina Program Kehutanan (1982). The Study of Mangrove Forest in Indonesia. Jarkarta.
- Department of Forestry (1999). Mangrove Forest in Indonesia. Jarkarta, Indonesia.
- Dephutbun and PT, 1998. Inventarisasi dan Identifikasi Hutan Bakau (Mangrove) yang Rusak di Propinsi Sumatera Selatan: Buku Ilc/Laporan Akhir, PT. Insan Mandiri Konsultun, Jakarta.
- Intag Departemen Kehutanan (1993). Mangrove Forestry Areas in Indonesia. Jarkarta.
- UNESCO (1979). Mangrove Inventory along the coastline of Indonesia. Jarkarta.

Annex 1 List Species of Mangrove of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Remarks	
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13		
1	Jeruju putih	<i>Acanthus ebracteatus</i>	Acanthaceae			+												
2	Jeruju hitam	<i>Acanthus ilicifolius</i>	Acanthaceae	+		+	+										+	+
3	Piai raya	<i>Acrostichum aureum</i>	Pteridaceae	+		+	+										+	+
4	Piai lasa	<i>Acrostichum speciosum</i>	Pteridaceae				+											
5	Teruntun	<i>Aegiceras coniculatum</i>	Myrsinaceae	+	+	+	+											
6	Teruntun	<i>Aegiceras marina</i>	Myrsinaceae															+
7	Api-api	<i>Avicennia aecalyptifolia</i>	Avicenniaceae							+	+							
8	Api-api	<i>Avicennia alba</i>	Avicenniaceae		+	+	+		+	+		+	+					
9	Api-api	<i>Avicennia lanata</i>	Avicenniaceae															+
10	Api-api	<i>Avicennia marina</i>	Avicenniaceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
11	Api-api daun lebar	<i>Avicennia officinalis</i>	Avicenniaceae			+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
12	Lenggada	<i>Bruguiera cylindrica</i>	Rhizophoraceae		+	+	+		+			+	+	+				+
13	Tancang merah	<i>Bruguiera gymnorrhiza</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+
14	Langgade	<i>Bruguiera parviflora</i>	Rhizophoraceae		+	+												
15	Tancang sukun	<i>Bruguiera sexangula</i>	Rhizophoraceae			+				+	+	+	+	+				
16	Tengal	<i>Ceriops decandra</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+	+	+		+					+					
17	Wanggo	<i>Ceriops tagal</i>	Rhizophoraceae		+	+		+					+					+
18	Buta-buta	<i>Excoecaria agallocha</i>	Euphorbiaceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
19	Bayur laut	<i>Heritiera littoralis</i>	Sterculiaceae			+		+					+	+				
20	Teruntum	<i>Lumnitzera littorea</i>	Combretaceae	+	+	+		+					+	+				
21	Api- api balah	<i>Lumnitzera racomosa</i>	Combretaceae			+	+						+					
22	Nipah	<i>Nypa fruticans</i>	Arecaceae	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
23	Centigi	<i>Pemphis acidula</i>	Lythraceae					+										+
24	Bakau minyak	<i>Rhizophora apiculata</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
25	Bakau merah	<i>Rhizophora mucronata</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
26	Bakau	<i>Rhizophora stylosa</i>	Rhizophoraceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			+	+				
27	Cingam	<i>Scyphiphora hydrophyllacea</i>	Rubiaceae				+	+						+				
28	Pedada	<i>Sonneratia acida</i>	Sonneratiaceae			+												+
29	Pedada	<i>Sonneratia alba</i>	Sonneratiaceae	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
30	Pedada	<i>Sonneratia caseolaris</i>	Sonneratiaceae	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
31	Pedada	<i>Sonneratia griffithi</i>	Sonneratiaceae															+
32	Kedabu	<i>Sonneratia ovata</i>	Sonneratiaceae										+	+				
33	Nyirih	<i>Xylocarpus granatum</i>	Meliaceae	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
34	Nyirih batu	<i>Xylocarpus maluccensis</i>	Meliaceae	+	+	+		+					+	+	+	+	+	
35	Nyirih	<i>Xylocarpus rumphii</i>	Meliaceae							+	+							

Annex 1 cont. List Species of Mangrove of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Remarks
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
Associate Mangrove Species																	
1	Bogem	<i>Barringtonia asiatica</i>	Lecythidaceae													+	
2	Nyamplung	<i>Calophyllum inophyllum</i>	Guttiferae		+			+	+	+			+	+	+		
3	Biduri	<i>Calotropis gigantea</i>	Aselepiadaceae													+	
4		<i>Campostemon philippensis</i>	Bombaceae								+		+				
5	Cemara laut	<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>	Casuarinaceae													+	
6	Bintan	<i>Cerbera manghas</i>	Apocynaceae		+	+			+	+	+		+	+	+		
7	Bintan	<i>Cerbera adolton</i>	Apocynaceae		+				+							+	+
8	Dadap laut	<i>Clerodendrum inerme</i>	Verbenaceae													+	
9		<i>Combretocarpus fagifer</i>														+	
10		<i>Cyperus malaccensis</i>	Cypuaceae					+									+
11		<i>Cyperus javanicus</i>	Cypuaceae					+									
12	Teki Laut	<i>Cyperus maritima</i>	Cypuaceae				+	+									
13		<i>Cyperus portulacastrum</i>	Cypuaceae														
14		<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	Cypuaceae													+	
15	Ambungan	<i>Derris heptophylla</i>	Leguminosae				+	+		+	+		+				
16	Ambungan	<i>Derris trifoliata</i>	Leguminosae					+	+		+	+	+	+			+
17		<i>Dolichandrone spathacea</i>	Bignoniaceae													+	+
18		<i>Flacourtia rukam</i>														+	
19	Wanu laut	<i>Hibiscus tiliaceus</i>	Malvaceae	+	+			+	+		+		+	+	+	+	+
20	Batata pantai	<i>Ipomoea pes-caprae</i>	Convolvulaceae													+	
21		<i>Oncosperma bignoniifolium</i>								+						+	
22	Pandan	<i>Pandanus odoratissima</i>	Pandanaceae													+	
23	Pandan	<i>Pandanus tectorius</i>	Pandanaceae													+	
24	Bangkong	<i>Pongamia pinnata</i>	Leguminosae													+	
25		<i>Saccharum spontaneum</i>							+	+	+		+				
26		<i>Sapium indicum</i>															+
27		<i>Scyrpus grossus</i>		+													
28		<i>Sesuvium portulacastrum</i>	Aizoaceae													+	
29	Ketapang	<i>Terminalia catappa</i>	Combretaceae	+	+				+	+	+		+	+	+		
30	Wanu lot	<i>Thepesia populnea</i>	Malvaceae													+	

Annex 1 cont. List Species of Mangrove of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Remarks
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	
Other Species																	
1	Akasia laut	<i>Acacia auriculiformis</i>	Leguminosae	+				+							+		
2	Saga pohon	<i>Adenanthera microsperma</i>						+							+		
3		<i>Andropogon nardus</i>						+							+		
4		<i>Cryptocoryne ciliata</i>	Araceae				+										
5		<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	Poaceae				+										
6	Kayu hitam	<i>Dyospiros maritime</i>						+							+		
7	Kedoya	<i>Dysoxylum amocroides</i>						+							+		
8		<i>Eichornia crassipes</i>						+							+		
9	Beringin	<i>Ficus</i> sp.	Moraceae					+									
10		<i>Fimbristylis ferruginea</i>	Cyperaceae	+													
11		<i>Fimbristylis scathacea</i>	Cyperaceae				+										
12		<i>Fimbristylus globulosa</i>	Cyperaceae				+										
13		<i>Imperata cylindrica</i>						+							+		
14	Jambu-jambu	<i>Ixora javanica</i>						+							+		
15	Rumput rawa	<i>Laersia hexandra</i> Swartz		+													
16	Lebar daun	<i>Macaranga</i> sp.						+							+		
17	Mangga	<i>Mangifera indica</i>		+													
18	Gelam	<i>Melaleuca</i> sp.	Myrtaceae									+					
19	Mengkudu	<i>Morinda citrifolia</i>						+							+		
20	Pisang	<i>Musa</i> sp.		+													
21	Sengon	<i>Paraserianthes falcataria</i>	Malvaceae					+							+		
22		<i>Plucea indica</i>	Compositae				+										
23	Kesambi	<i>Scheuchera oleosa</i>						+							+		
24		<i>Sesuvium portulacastrum</i>	Portulacaceae				+										
25	Kepuh	<i>Sterculia foetida</i>						+							+		
26		<i>Thespesia populnea</i>	Malvaceae					+							+		
27	Seruni	<i>Wolfeiia bilflora</i>					+										

Annex 2 List Species of Mammals in Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Common Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark			
					1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995				
1	Sero Ambrang	<i>Aonyx cinereus</i>	Oriental Small-clawed Otter	Mustelidae					+							+				A, F	-	-	-	II	
2	Barteng	<i>Bos javanicus</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
3	Bajing Kinabalu	<i>Callosciurus baliurus</i>	Kinabalu Squirrel	Sciuridae												+				-	-	-	-	-	
4	Bajing Kelapa	<i>Callosciurus notatus</i>	Plantain Squirrel	Sciuridae																-	-	-	-	-	
5	Rusa Timor	<i>Cervus timorensis</i>	Javan Rusa	Cervidae																A, F	-	-	-	-	
6	Rusa Sambar	<i>Cervus unicolor</i>	Sambar Deer	Cervidae																A, F	-	-	-	-	
7		<i>Conilurus sp.</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
8	Cerucut Gigi Putih	<i>Crocidura fuliginosa</i>	Southeast Asian White-toothed Shrew	Soricidae																-	-	-	-	-	
9	Cerucut Kecil	<i>Crocidura monticola</i>	Sunda Shrew	Soricidae																-	-	-	-	-	
10	Musang Air	<i>Cynogale bennetti</i>	Otter-Civet	Viverridae												+	+			C, F	-	E	-	II	
11	Kelelawar Ekor Tribus Kecil	<i>Emballonura monticola</i>	Lesser Sheath-tailed Bat	Emballonuridae																-	-	-	-	-	
12	Kucing Hutan	<i>Felis bangalensis</i>	Leopard Cat	Felidae																F, G	-	-	-	I, II	
13	Kucing Bakau	<i>Felis viverrinus</i>	Fishing Cat	Felidae																D, F	-	IK	-	II	
14		<i>Genus sp.</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
15	Benuang Madu	<i>Helarctos malayanus</i>	Sun Bear	Ursidae																A, F	-	V	-	I	
16	Garangan Jawa	<i>Herpessia javanicus</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
17	Barong Dayak	<i>Hipposideros dyacoconum</i>	Dayak Roundleaf Bat	Hipposideridae																-	-	-	-	-	
18		<i>Hydromys chrysogaster</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
19		<i>Isonia sp.</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
20	Berang-berang Pantai	<i>Lutra-lutra</i>	Eurasian Otter	Mustelidae																-	V	-	-	I	
21	Monyet Ekor Panjang	<i>Macaca fascicularis</i>	Long-tailed Macaque	Cercopitheidae																-	-	-	-	II	
22	Monyet Ekor Panjang	<i>Macaca fascicularis</i>	Long-tailed Macaque	Cercopitheidae	+															-	-	-	-	-	
23	Kera Abu-abu	<i>Macaca irus</i>		Cercopitheidae																-	-	-	-	-	
24	Beluk	<i>Macaca nemestrina</i>	Pig-tailed Macaque	Cercopitheidae																-	-	-	-	II	
25		<i>Macroglossus lagochilus</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
26	Codot madu kecil	<i>Macroglossus minus</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
27	Trenggiling Pucang	<i>Manis javanica</i>	Pangolin	Manidae																A, F	-	-	-	II	
28		<i>Melomys sp.</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
29		<i>Mosambriomys sp.</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
30	Kijang	<i>Muntiacus muntjak</i>	Red muntjak	Cervidae																A, F	-	-	-	-	
31		<i>Mus musculus</i>																		-	-	-	-	-	
32	Musang Kepala Putih	<i>Mustela Nudipes</i>	Malay Weasel	Mustelidae																-	-	-	-	-	

Annex 2 cont. List Species of Mammals in Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Common Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark	
					1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
33	Bekantan	<i>Nasalis larvatus</i>	Proboscis Monkey	Cercopithecidae															A, F	-	V	I	
34	Macan dahan	<i>Neofelis nebulosa</i>	Clouded Leopard	Felidae											+				D, F	V	V	I	
35	Harimau Sumatera	<i>Panthera tigris sumatrana</i>	Sumatran Tiger	Felidae												+			C, F	E	E	I	
36	Musang Luwak	<i>Paradoxurus hermaphroditus</i>	Common Palm Civet	Viverridae				+											-	-	-	III IN	
37		<i>Peromyscus sp.</i>						+											-	-	-	-	
38	Lutung Kelabu	<i>Presbytis cristata</i>	Silvered Langur	Cercopithecidae			+	+											-	-	-	-	
39	Lutung Simpai	<i>Presbytis leuconota</i>	Banded Langur	Cercopithecidae															-	-	-	-	II
40	Lutung Merah	<i>Presbytis rubicunda</i>	Red Leaf Monkey	Cercopithecidae															-	-	-	-	
41		<i>Pteropus alecto</i>		Pteropidae															-	-	-	-	
42		<i>Pteropus conspicillatus</i>		Pteropidae															-	-	-	-	
43	Kalong Kecil	<i>Pteropus hypomelanus</i>	Island flying Fox	Pteropidae															-	-	-	-	
44		<i>Pteropus podiceps</i>		Pteropidae															-	-	-	-	
45	Kalong Besar	<i>Pteropus vampyrus</i>	Large flying Fox	Pteropidae					+										-	-	-	-	II
46	Tikus Sawah	<i>Rattus argentiventer</i>	Ricefield Rat	Muridae															-	-	-	-	
47		<i>Rattus rattus diardi</i>		Muridae															-	-	-	-	
48		<i>Rattus sordidus</i>		Muridae															-	-	-	-	
49	Tikus Belukar	<i>Rattus domanicus</i>	Malaysian Wood Rat	Muridae	+														-	-	-	-	
50	Tikus Rial	<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>	Norway Rat	Muridae															-	-	-	-	
51	Tikus	<i>Rattus rattus</i>		Muridae															-	-	-	-	
52	Kelutawar Ladang Lapet Kecil	<i>Rhinolopus sedulus</i>	Lesser Woolly Horseshoe Bat	Rhinolophidae															-	-	-	-	
53	Kelutawar Rumah Kuning Kecil	<i>Scatophilus teminckii</i>																	-	-	-	-	
54	Lumba-lumba	<i>Stenella sp.</i>		Stenellidae															F	-	-	-	
55	Munggis Rumah	<i>Suncus murinus</i>	House Shrew	Soricidae															-	-	-	-	
56	Tikus Besar Lembah	<i>Sundamys muelleri</i>	Muller's Rat	Muridae															-	-	-	-	
57	Babi hutan	<i>Sus barbatus</i>	Bearded Pig	Suidae						+									-	V	-	-	
58	Babi hutan	<i>Sus scrofa</i>	Domestic Pig	Suidae															-	-	-	-	
59		<i>Tidantia planiceps</i>																	-	-	-	-	
60	Pelanduk Kecil	<i>Tragulus javanicus</i>	Lesser Mouse Deer	Tragulidae															-	-	-	-	
61	Napu	<i>Tragulus sp.</i>		Tragulidae															-	-	-	-	
62		<i>Trichosurus amhemensis</i>																	-	-	-	-	
63	Tupai Bergaris	<i>Tupaia dorsalis</i>	Striped Treeshrew	Tupaidae															-	-	-	-	II
64	Tupai Akar	<i>Tupaia glis</i>	Common Treeshrew	Tupaidae															-	-	-	-	
65	Tupai Tarsu	<i>Tupaia tarsi</i>	Large Treeshrew	Tupaidae															-	-	-	-	II
66		<i>Ursus malayanus</i>		Ursidae															-	-	-	-	
67		<i>Wallabia bicolor</i>																	-	-	-	-	

Annex 3 List Species of Reptile of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Common Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark
					1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995	
1	Ular Kadut	<i>Acrochordus granulatus</i>	File Snake	Acrochordidae			+	+	+									-	-	-	-	
2		<i>Aptysurus eudoxii</i>						+										-	-	-	-	
3	Kura-kura	<i>Batagur baska</i>	Mangrove Terrapin	Bataguridae														-	-	-	-	
4	Ular Cincin Mas	<i>Boiga dendrophila</i>	Mangrove Sanke	Colubridae				+	+		+							-	-	-	-	
5	Ular Cincin Mas	<i>Boiga dendrophila</i>	Mangrove Sanke	Colubridae								+						-	-	-	-	
6	Kodok	<i>Bufo biporcatus</i>		Bufoidea														-	-	-	-	
7	Ular Welang	<i>Bungarus fasciatus</i>	Banded Krait	Elapidae					+		+							-	-	-	-	
8	Penyu Muara	<i>Callagur borneensis</i>	Red-headed Terrapin	Bataguridae														-	E	-	-	
9	Ular Tambak	<i>Carabus rynchops</i>	Dog-faced Water Snake	Colubridae			+				+							-	-	-	-	III IN
10	Penyu hijau	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	Green Turtle	Cheloniidae														F	E	E	E	III IN
11	Buaya Muara	<i>Crocodylus porosus</i>	Saltwater	Crocodylidae						+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	F	V	V	V	I, II
12		<i>Crocodylus alaiensis</i>		Crocodylidae														-	-	-	-	
13	Penyu Belimbing	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	Leatherback Turtle	Dermochelyidae														F	E	E	E	I
14	Bunglon	<i>Draco volans</i>	Bianford's Gliding Lizard	Agamidae	+													-	-	-	-	
15	Ular Daun	<i>Dryophlops nubescentis</i>	Keel-bellied	Colubridae					+		+							-	-	-	-	
16	Ular Sapi	<i>Elaphe radiata</i>	Radiated Rat Snake	Colubridae				+										-	-	-	-	
17		<i>Enhydryis punctata</i>																-	-	-	-	
18		<i>Ephalophis greyi</i>																-	-	-	-	
19		<i>Ephalophis merroni</i>																-	-	-	-	
20	Penyu sisik	<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>	Hawksbill Turtle	Cheloniidae														F	E	E	E	I
21	Ular Bakau	<i>Fardonia leucobala</i>	Whitebelly Mangrove Snake	Colubridae				+			+							-	-	-	-	
22		<i>Hydrophis elegans</i>																-	-	-	-	
23	Penyu lekang	<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>	Olive Ridley Turtle	Cheloniidae														F	E	E	E	I
24	Ular pyton	<i>Liasis fuscus</i>																-	-	-	-	
25	Ular pyton	<i>Liasis olivaceus</i>																-	-	-	-	
26		<i>Lophognathus temporalis</i>																-	-	-	-	
27	Kadal	<i>Mabouya multifasciata</i>	Many-lined Sun Skink	Scincidae	+		+	+	+		+	+						-	-	-	-	
28		<i>Morelia spilotes</i>																-	-	-	-	
29		<i>Myron richardsoni</i>																-	-	-	-	
30	Ular Kobra	<i>Naja sputatrix</i>		Elapidae														-	-	-	-	II
31	Ular Tedung	<i>Ophiophagus hannah</i>	King Cobra	Elapidae														-	-	-	-	II
32		<i>Phyton malays</i>		Boidae														+	-	-	-	
33	Ular Sawah	<i>Phyton reticulatus</i>	Reticulated python	Boidae				+	+		+	+	+					+	-	-	-	II
34	Katak Sawah	<i>Rana cancrivora</i>																-	-	-	-	
35	Buaya ikan	<i>Tomatoma schlegelii</i>	Sunda Gharial	Crocodylidae						+								F	E	E	E	I
36	Labi-labi	<i>Trionyx carolinensis</i>	Southeast Asian Soft-shelled Turtle	Trionychidae														-	-	-	-	
37	Bawak	<i>Varanus salvator</i>	Water Monitor	Varanidae			+	+	+	+	+	+	+					-	-	-	-	II
38	Buaya Rawa			Crocodylidae														-	-	-	-	
39	Buaya Sungai			Crocodylidae														-	-	-	-	
40	Katak Rawa																	-	-	-	-	
41	Ular Laut																	-	-	-	-	
42	ular sanca																	-	-	-	-	

Annex 4 cont. List Species of Birds of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Common Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark	
					1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
35	Cangak merah	<i>Ardea purpurea</i>	Purple Heron	Ardeidae			+	+	+										A, F	-	-	-	Migrant
36	Cangak Laut	<i>Ardea sumatrana</i>	Giant Heron	Ardeidae															A, F	-	-	-	Resident
37	Blekok Sawah	<i>Ardeola speciosa</i>	Javan Pond Heron	Ardeidae			+	+	+	+									A, F	-	-	-	n. l.
38	Trini Pembalik Batu	<i>Arenaria interpres</i>	Ruddy Turnstone	Scolopacidae			+												-	-	-	-	Migrant
39	Kuau Raja	<i>Argusianus argus</i>	Great Argus	Phasianidae						+									B, F	-	-	II	Migrant
40		<i>Artamus contra</i>		Artamidae															-	-	-	-	n. l.
41	Kekep Babi	<i>Artamus leucorhynchus</i>	White-breasted Wood-swallow	Artamidae			+	+	+										-	-	-	-	Migrant
42		<i>Artamus melanopterus</i>		Artamidae															-	-	-	-	n. l.
43		<i>Artamus sturninus</i>		Artamidae															-	-	-	-	n. l.
44	Burung Baza Jerdon	<i>Aviceda jerdoni</i>	Jerdon's Baza	Accipitridae															B, F	-	-	II	Migrant
45	Palatuk Pangkas	<i>Blythipicus rubiginosus</i>	Maroon Woodpecker	Picidae															-	-	-	-	Migrant
46	Beluk Jempuk	<i>Bubo sumatranus</i>	Barred Eagle-owl	Strigidae															-	-	-	II	Migrant
47	Kuntul Kerbau	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	Cattle Egret	Ardeidae			+	+	+										-	-	-	III GH	Migrant
48	Rangkong Papan	<i>Buceros bicornis</i>	Great Hornbill	Bucerotidae						+									A	-	-	I	Migrant
49	Rangkong Badak	<i>Buceros rhinoceros</i>	Rhinoceros Hornbill	Bucerotidae															A, F	-	-	II	Migrant
50	Kokokan Laut	<i>Butorides striatus</i>	Striated Heron	Ardeidae			+	+	+	+	+								-	-	-	-	Resident
51	Kakatas Jambul	<i>Cacalua galanta</i>	Sulphur-crested Cuckoo	Paltidae															B, E, F	-	-	II	Migrant
52	Wiwik Lurik	<i>Cacomantis sonnerati</i>	Banded Bay Cuckoo	Cuculidae															-	-	-	-	Migrant
53	Kedidi Gaijol	<i>Calidris feruginea</i>	Curlew Sandpiper	Scolopacidae															-	-	-	-	Migrant
54	Kedidi Leher Merah	<i>Calidris ruficollis</i>	Rufous-necked Stint	Scolopacidae			+	+											-	-	-	-	Migrant
55	Kedidi Kedidi Panjang	<i>Calidris subminuta</i>	Long-toed Stint	Scolopacidae			+												-	-	-	-	Migrant
56	Burung Takur Ampis	<i>Caloramphus fuliginosus</i>	Brown Barbet	Capitonidae															-	-	-	-	Migrant
57	Burung Madi Hijau Kecil	<i>Calyptomena viridis</i>	Green Broadbill	Eurylamidae															-	-	-	-	Migrant
58	Burung Cakak Kota	<i>Caprimulgus affinis</i>	Savannah Nightjar	Caprimulgidae			+	+	+										-	-	-	-	Migrant
59		<i>Caerodius albus</i>						+															
60	Bubut alang-alang	<i>Centropus bengalensis</i>	Lesser Coucal	Cuculidae			+	+		+									-	-	-	-	Migrant
61	Bubut Jawa	<i>Centropus nigrorufus</i>	Sunda Coucal	Cuculidae			+	+											-	V	-	-	Resident
62	Bubut	<i>Centropus rectunguis</i>		Cuculidae																			
63	Bubut Besar	<i>Centropus sinensis</i>	Greater Coucal	Cuculidae																			
64	Delimukan Zamrud	<i>Chalcophaps indica</i>	Zebra-Dove	Columbidae																			
65	Cerek Tali	<i>Charadrius alexandrinus</i>	Kentish Plover	Charadriidae			+												-	-	-	-	Migrant
66	Cerek Kalung Kecil	<i>Charadrius dubius</i>	Little Ringed Plover	Charadriidae			+	+											-	-	-	-	Migrant
67	Cerek Pasir Besar	<i>Charadrius leschenaulti</i>	Greater Sand-plover	Charadriidae				+											-	-	-	-	Migrant
68	Cerek Pasir Monggola	<i>Charadrius mongolus</i>	Mongolian Plover	Charadriidae				+											-	-	-	-	Migrant
69	Cerek Melayu	<i>Charadrius peronii</i>	Malaysian Plover	Charadriidae															-	-	-	-	Resident
70	Cerek Asia	<i>Charadrius veredus</i>	Oriental Plover	Charadriidae				+											-	-	-	-	Migrant
71	Cerek Besar	<i>Charadrius mongolus</i>		Charadriidae			+																
72	Dara Laut Kumis	<i>Chlidonias hybridus</i>	Whiskered Tern	Sternidae															A, F	-	-	-	Migrant

Annex 4 cont. List Species of Birds of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Common Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark
					1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995	
73	Dara Laut Sayap Putih	<i>Chloronias leucopterus</i>	White-winged Tern	Sternidae			+	+										-	-	-	-	Migrant
74	Burung Cica Daun Kecil	<i>Chloropsis cyanopogon</i>	Lesser Green Leafbird	Chloropseidae														-	-	-	-	Resident
75	Burung Cica Daun Besar	<i>Chloropsis sonnerati</i>	Greater Green Leafbird	Chloropseidae														-	-	-	-	Resident
76	Burung Kedasi Ungu	<i>Chrysococcyx xanthorhynchus</i>	Violet Cuckoo	Cuculidae														-	-	-	-	Resident
77	Pelatak Tunggir Emas	<i>Chrysocolaptes lucidus</i>	Greater Goldenback	Picidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
78	Bangau Sandang Lawe	<i>Ciconia episcopus</i>	Woolly-necked Stork	Ciconiidae						*								A, F	-	-	-	Migrant
79	Bangau Storm	<i>Ciconia stormi</i>	Storm's Stork	Ciconiidae						*								A, F	R	-	-	Migrant
80	Burung Cici Padi	<i>Cisticola juncidis</i>	Zitting Cisticola	Silvidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
81	Saeran Gila	<i>Cypselina temia</i>		Silvidae																		
82	Bubut Pacar Jambul	<i>Clamator coromandus</i>	Chesnut-winged Cuckoo	Cuculidae														-	-	-	-	Resident
83	Walet Sapi	<i>Collocalia esculenta</i>	Glossy Swiftlet	Apodidae	*													-	-	-	-	n. l.
84	Walet sarang putih	<i>Collocalia fuchipaga</i>	Edible-nest Swiftlet	Apodidae														-	-	-	-	Resident
85	Kucica Hutan	<i>Copsychus malabaricus</i>	White-rumped Shama	Turdidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
86		<i>Copsychus pyropygia</i>		Turdidae														-	-	-	-	n. l.
87	Kucica Kampung	<i>Copsychus saularis</i>	Maggie Robin	Turdidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
88	Gagak Hutan	<i>Corvus orca</i>	Slender-billed Crow	Corvidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
89	Gagak Kampung	<i>Corvus macrorhynchos</i>	Large-billed Crow	Corvidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
90	Burung Madi Kelam	<i>Corydon sumatrensis</i>	Dusky Broadbill	Eurytairidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
91	Puyuh Batu	<i>Coturnix chinensis</i>	Blue-breasted Quail	Phasianidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
92	Burung Janggut	<i>Criniger bres</i>	Grey-cheeked Bulbul	Pycnonotidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
93	Empuloh Leher-Kuning	<i>Criniger finschi</i>	Finsch's Bulbul	Pycnonotidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
94		<i>Criniger phaeocephalus</i>		Pycnonotidae														-	-	-	-	n. l.
95	Tangkar Centrong	<i>Crypsirina temia</i>	Racket-tailed Treepie	Corvidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
96	Kangkak Melayu	<i>Cuculus fugax</i>	Hodgson's Hawk-Cuckoo	Cuculidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
97	Kangkak India	<i>Cuculus micropterus</i>	Indian Cuckoo	Cuculidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
98	Burung Unciung	<i>Cuculus saepulchralis</i>		Cuculidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
99	Sikatan Kelapa-Abu	<i>Culicicapa ceylonensis</i>	Grey-headed Flycatcher	Muscicapidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
100	Sempur-Hujan Sungai	<i>Cymbirhynchus macrorhynchos</i>	Black-and-red Broadbill	Eurytairidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
101	Sikatan bakau	<i>Cyornis rufigaster</i>	Mangrove Blue-flycatcher	Muscicapidae														-	-	-	-	Resident
102	Layang-layang Rumah	<i>Delichon dasypus</i>	Asian House-martin	Hirundinidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
103	Belbis Kembang	<i>Dendrocygna arcuata</i>	Wandering Whistling-Duck	Anatidae														-	-	-	-	Resident
104	Belbis Batu	<i>Dendrocygna javanica</i>	Lesser Whistling-Duck	Anatidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
105	Burung Cabai Rimba	<i>Dicaeum chrysorrheum</i>	Yellow-vented Flowerpecker	Dicaeidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant
106	Burung Cabai Poles	<i>Dicaeum concolor</i>	Plain Flowerpecker	Dicaeidae														-	-	-	-	Migrant

Annex 4 cont. List Species of Birds of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Common Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark
					1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995	
138	Remetek Laut	<i>Gerygone sulphurea</i>	Golden-bellied Gerygone	Muscicapidae			+	+	+									-	-	-	-	Migrant
139	Terik Asia	<i>Glareola maldivarum</i>	Oriental Pratincole	Glareolidae			+	+										-	-	-	-	Migrant
140	Tiong Emas	<i>Gracula religiosa</i>	Hill Myra	Sturnidae														B, F	-	-	III TH	Migrant
141	Jenang	<i>Grus antigone</i>		Gruidae														F, H	-	-	II	n. i.
142	Raja Udang	<i>Halcyon capensis</i>	Stork-billed Kingfisher	Alcedinidae																		
143	Cekakak	<i>Halcyon chloris</i>	White-collared Kingfisher	Alcedinidae			+	+	+									A, F	-	-	-	Resident
144	Cekakak Merah	<i>Halcyon coromanda</i>	Ruddy Kingfisher	Alcedinidae														A, F	-	-	-	Resident
145	Raja Udang	<i>Halcyon funebris</i>		Alcedinidae						+								A, F	-	-	-	Migrant
146	Cekakak Cina	<i>Halcyon pileata</i>	Black-capped Kingfisher	Alcedinidae														A, F	-	-	-	Migrant
147	Cekakak Suci	<i>Halcyon sancta</i>	Scared Kingfisher	Alcedinidae			+	+	+	+								A, F	-	-	-	Migrant
148	Elang Laut Perut Putih	<i>Haliaeetus leucogaster</i>	White-billed Fish Eagle	Accipitridae				+	+		+	+	+					B, F	-	-	II	Resident
149	Elang Bondol	<i>Haliaeetus indus</i>	Brahminy Kite	Accipitridae				+	+	+	+	+						B, F	-	-	II	Resident
150	Burung Luntur Diard	<i>Harpactes diardi</i>	Driad's Trogon	Trogonidae														A, F	-	-	-	Migrant
151	Burung Luntur Putri	<i>Harpactes diuacei</i>	Scarlet-rumped Trogon	Trogonidae														A, F	-	-	-	Migrant
152	Burung Luntur Kasumba	<i>Harpactes kasumba</i>	Red-naped Trogon	Trogonidae														A, F	-	-	-	Migrant
153	Caladi Tikotok	<i>Hemicircus concoloratus</i>	Grey-and-buff Woodpecker	Picidae																		Migrant
154	Tepekong Jambul	<i>Hemiprocne longipennis</i>	Grey-rumped Treaswift	Hemiprocidae			+															Migrant
155	Jinjing batu	<i>Hemipus hirundinaceus</i>	Black-winged Flycatcher-shrike	Campephagidae					+													Migrant
156	Kapinis Jarum Gendang	<i>Hirundapus giganteus</i>	Brown-backed Needletail	Apodidae																		Resident
157	Layang-layang Api	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	Barn Swallow	Hirundinidae			+	+	+													Migrant
158	Layang-layang Batu	<i>Hirundo tahitica</i>	Pacific Swallow	Hirundinidae			+	+	+													Migrant
159	Burung Madu Rimba	<i>Hypogramma hypogrammicum</i>	Purpi-naped Sunbird	Nectarinidae																		Migrant
160	Burung Kehicap Ranting	<i>Hypothymis azurea</i>	Black-naped Monarch	Muscicapidae																		Resident
161		<i>Hypsipetes criger</i>		Pygnotidae																		n. i.
162		<i>Hypsipetes malaccensis</i>		Pygnotidae																		n. i.
163	Elang Ikan Kecil	<i>Ichthyophaga humilis</i>	Lesser Fish-eagle	Accipitridae														B, F	-	-	II	Resident
164	Elang ikan kepala kelabu	<i>Ichthyophaga ichthyætes</i>		Accipitridae																		
165	Elang Hitam	<i>Ichneutes malayanus</i>	Black Eagle	Accipitridae														B, F	-	-	II	Resident
166	Burung Kacembang Gadung	<i>Irena puella</i>	Asian Fairy-Bluebird	Orniidae																		Migrant
167	Bambang Merah	<i>Ixobrychus cinnamomeus</i>	Cinnamon Bittern	Ardeidae			+	+	+													Resident
168	Kokokan Sungai	<i>Ixobrychus flavicollis</i>	Black Bittern	Ardeidae			+															Resident
169	Bambang Kuning	<i>Ixobrychus sinensis</i>	Yellow Bittern	Ardeidae			+	+														Resident
170	Bambang Coklat	<i>Ixobrychus uschinskyi</i>	Schrenk's Bittern	Ardeidae			+															Migrant

Annex 5 cont. List Species of Fish of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark	
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
124	Ikan Bulu Ayam	<i>Clupea ile</i>	Clupeidae			+					+							-	-	-	-	
125	Ikan Tembang	<i>Clupea platygaster</i>	Clupeidae	+											+			-	-	-	-	
126	Ikan Tembang	<i>Clupea spp.</i>	Clupeidae															-	-	-	-	
127	Ikan Tembang	<i>Clupea tol</i>	Clupeidae			+												-	-	-	-	
128	Ikan Bulu Ayam	<i>Coelba dussumieri</i>	Clupeidae								+							-	-	-	-	
129	Ikan Ringau	<i>Colus quadrfasciatus</i>	Detnoididae													+		-	-	-	-	
130	Ikan Malung	<i>Congresor talaban</i>	Muraenesocidae															-	-	-	-	
131	Ikan Temperas	<i>Cylocheilichthys apogon</i>	Caprinidae														+	-	-	-	-	
132	Ikan Kekula	<i>Cylocheilichthys armatus</i>	Caprinidae															-	-	-	-	
133	Ikan Kungkum	<i>Cylocheilichthys jaethochir</i>	Caprinidae															-	-	-	-	
134	Ikan Ilat-ilat	<i>Cynoglossus bilineatus</i>	Soleidae	+		+												-	-	-	-	
135	Ikan Ilat-ilat	<i>Cynoglossus borneensis</i>	Soleidae			+												-	-	-	-	
136	Ikan Ilat-ilat	<i>Cynoglossus brachiocephalus</i>	Soleidae			+												-	-	-	-	
137	Ikan Ilat-ilat	<i>Cynoglossus cynoglossus</i>	Soleidae								+							-	-	-	-	
138	Ikan Lidah	<i>Cynoglossus feldmanni</i>	Soleidae															-	-	-	-	Resident
139	Ikan Ilat-ilat	<i>Cynoglossus kaupii</i>	Soleidae			+												-	-	-	-	
140	Ikan Lidah	<i>Cynoglossus lida</i>	Soleidae			+												-	-	-	-	
141	Ikan Ilat-ilat	<i>Cynoglossus lingua</i>	Soleidae								+							-	-	-	-	
142	Ikan Ilat-ilat	<i>Cynoglossus microlepidotus</i>	Soleidae								+							-	-	-	-	
143	Ikan Lidah	<i>Cynoglossus puncticeps</i>	Soleidae			+					+							-	-	-	-	
144	Ikan Lidah	<i>Cynoglossus spp.</i>	Soleidae															-	-	-	-	
145	Ikan jelame	<i>Dangila ocellata</i>	Lutjanidae															-	-	-	-	Resident
146	Ikan Kiu-kiu	<i>Dascyllus carneus</i>	Pomacentridae															-	-	-	-	
147	Ikan Pan	<i>Dasyatis sp.</i>	Dasyatidae	+	+													-	-	-	-	Migrant
148	Ikan Layang	<i>Decapterus auroides</i>	Carangidae	+														-	-	-	-	
149	Ikan Layang Dedes	<i>Decapterus macrosoma</i>	Carangidae	+														-	-	-	-	
150	Ikan Layang	<i>Decapterus russelli</i>	Carangidae	+	+													-	-	-	-	
151	Ikan Layang	<i>Decapterus spp.</i>	Carangidae															-	-	-	-	
152	Ikan Gulamah	<i>Dendrophysa russelli</i>																-	-	-	-	
153		<i>Dorosoma chacunda</i>	Clupeidae			+					+							-	-	-	-	
154	Ikan Kili-kili Buaya	<i>Dorichthys muriei</i>	Syngnathidae															-	-	-	-	
155	Ikan Ketang-ketang	<i>Drepane punctata</i>	Chaetodontidae								+							-	-	-	-	
156	Ikan Japuh	<i>Dussumiera acuta</i>	Clupeidae		+						+							-	-	-	-	
157	Ikan Japuh	<i>Dussumiera hesselti</i>	Clupeidae															-	-	-	-	
158		<i>Ecutir insidiator</i>				+												-	-	-	-	
159	Ikan Baju	<i>Erimolus octozona</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
160	Ikan Kurau	<i>Eleutheronema tetradactylum</i>	Polynemidae	+		+					+							-	-	-	-	Resident
161	Ikan Payus	<i>Elops hawaensis</i>	Eloisidae			+						+						-	-	-	-	Resident
162	Ikan Bils	<i>Engraulis grayi</i>	Engraulidae			+					+							-	-	-	-	
163	Ikan Bils	<i>Engraulis kammamensis</i>	Engraulidae			+												-	-	-	-	
164	Ikan Bils	<i>Engraulis malabaricus</i>	Engraulidae			+												-	-	-	-	

Annex 5 cont. List Species of Fish of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark	
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
165	Ikan Bili	<i>Engraulis mystax</i>	Engraulidae			+					+						-	-	-	-	Resident	
166	Ikan Kerapu	<i>Ephinephelus boenack</i>	Serranidae														-	-	-	-	Resident	
167	Ikan Kerapu	<i>Ephinephelus coioides</i>	Serranidae												+		-	-	-	-	Resident	
168	Ikan Kerapu	<i>Ephinephelus nebulosus</i>	Serranidae	+													-	-	-	-	Resident	
169	Ikan Kerapu	<i>Ephinephelus</i> sp.	Serranidae	+					+						+		-	-	-	-	Resident	
170	Ikan Kerapu	<i>Ephinephelus tauvina</i>	Serranidae	+		+											-	-	-	-	Resident	
171	Ikan Kerapu	<i>Ephinephelus boenack</i>	Serranidae			+											-	-	-	-	Resident	
172		<i>Ephinephelus coioides</i>	Serranidae															-	-	-	Resident	
173	Ikan Tongkol	<i>Euthynnus affinis</i>	Kalanionidae	+					+								-	-	-	-	Resident	
174	Ikan Tongkol	<i>Euthynnus</i> spp.	Kalanionidae			+											-	-	-	-	Resident	
175	Bawal hitam	<i>Formio</i> sp.															-	-	-	-		
176		<i>Gastrophysus amans</i>																-	-	-	-	
177	Ikan Keras Kaki	<i>Gazza minuta</i>	Leioganthidae	+		+											-	-	-	-		
178	Ikan Kapas	<i>Gemes filamentosa</i>	Leioganthidae			+											-	-	-	-		
179	Ikan Kapas	<i>Gemes macrostoma</i>	Leioganthidae			+											-	-	-	-		
180	Ikan Kapas	<i>Gemes punctatus</i>	Leioganthidae	+													-	-	-	-		
181	Ikan Kapas	<i>Gemes</i> sp.	Leioganthidae														-	-	-	-		
182	Ikan Bobosok Hitam	<i>Glossogobius biocellatus</i>	Gobiidae			+											-	-	-	-		
183	Ikan Beloso	<i>Glossogobius giuris</i>	Gobiidae	+		+											-	-	-	-		
184		<i>Glyptothorax major</i>	Sisoridae														-	-	-	-		
185	Ikan Tunggulang	<i>Gobiopterus brachypterus</i>	Gobiidae			+											-	-	-	-		
186		<i>Gymnothorax ile</i>	Muraenidae														-	-	-	-		
187	Ikan Langkung	<i>Hampata macrolepidota</i>	Cyprinidae														-	-	-	-		
188	Ikan Nomae	<i>Harpodon neherues</i>	Scopelidae														-	-	-	-		
189	Ikan Tembakang	<i>Helostoma temminckii</i>	Anabantidae							+							-	-	-	-	Migrant	
190	Ikan Mayang	<i>Hemibarbus stewarti</i>	Aridae	+													-	-	-	-	Migrant	
191	Ikan Duri	<i>Hemipneustes barrowensis</i>	Aridae														-	-	-	-		
192	Ikan Manyung Duri	<i>Hemipneustes microcephalus</i>	Aridae														-	-	-	-		
193	Ikan Kemyukung	<i>Hemirhamphodon kapuasensis</i>	Hemirhamphidae					+									-	-	-	-	Migrant	
194	Ikan Julung-julung	<i>Hemirhamphodon pogonognathus</i>	Hemirhamphidae														-	-	-	-		
195	Ikan Julung-julung	<i>Hemirhamphus</i> sp.	Hemirhamphidae						+	+							-	-	-	-	Resident	
196	Ikan Julung-julung	<i>Hemirhamphus unifasciatus</i>	Hemirhamphidae														-	-	-	-	Resident	
197	Ikan Trajjas	<i>Hemirhamphus dussumieri</i>	Hemirhamphidae														-	-	-	-	Resident	
198	Ikan Julung-julung	<i>Hemirhamphus georgii</i>	Hemirhamphidae	+													-	-	-	-		
199	Ikan Terubuk	<i>Hilsa</i> sp.															-	-	-	-		
200		<i>Hilsa kampeni</i>	Pristigasteridae														-	-	-	-	Resident	
201	Ikan Gulamah	<i>Johnius belangeri</i>	Scaenidae			+											-	-	-	-		
202	Ikan Gulamah	<i>Johnius dussumieri</i>	Scaenidae														-	-	-	-		
203	Ikan tiang layar	<i>Johnius</i> sp.	Scaenidae														-	-	-	-		
204	Ikan trus	<i>Johnius brachycephalus</i>	Scaenidae														-	-	-	-		

Annex 5 cont. List Species of Fish of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark		
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995			
287	Ikan Manyung Duri	<i>Osteogobiosus milana</i>	Ariidae								+							-	-	-	-		
288	Ikan Buntel	<i>Ostracion nasus</i>	Ostracidae			+												-	-	-	-		
289	Ikan Gilingan	<i>Otolithes argenteus</i>	Sciaenidae			+												-	-	-	-		
290	Ikan Jarang	<i>Otolithes cuvieri</i>	Sciaenidae			+					+							-	-	-	-		
291	Ikan Gigi Karang	<i>Otolithes lateoides</i>	Sciaenidae			+												-	-	-	-		
292	Ikan Tiga Wajah	<i>Otolithes micradon</i>	Sciaenidae			+												-	-	-	-		
293	Ikan Gulamah	<i>Otolithes pama</i>	Sciaenidae								+							-	-	-	-		
294	Ikan Gulamah	<i>Otolithes ruber</i>	Sciaenidae								+							-	-	-	-		
295	Ikan Blama	<i>Otolithoides brunneus</i>	Sciaenidae			+												-	-	-	-		
296	Ikan Betutu	<i>Oxyeleotris marmorata</i>	Eleotridae							+						+		-	-	-	-	Migrant	
297	Ikan Bakul	<i>Oxyeleotris urophthalmoides</i>	Eleotridae													+	+	-	-	-	-	Migrant	
298	Ikan Bedul	<i>Oxyrichthys micropelis</i>	Gobiidae			+												-	-	-	-		
299	Ikan Bawal Putih	<i>Pampus argenteus</i>		+		+					+							-	-	-	-	Migrant	
300	Ikan Bawal	<i>Pampus chinensis</i>									+							-	-	-	-	Migrant	
301	Bawal putih	<i>Pampus sp.</i>												+				-	-	-	-		
302	Ikan Kepala Timah	<i>Panchax panchax</i>	Cyprinodontidae					+										-	-	-	-		
303	Ikan Liwang	<i>Pangasius lithosoma</i>	Pangasidae													+		-	-	-	-		
304	Ikan Juaro	<i>Pangasius polyuranodon</i>	Pangasidae								+							-	-	-	-		
305	Ikan Bandeng	<i>Pangasius sp.</i>	Pangasidae					+										-	-	-	-		
306	Ikan Seluang	<i>Paracheila oxygastroides</i>	Cyprinidae													+	+	-	-	-	-		
307		<i>Paraglyphidodon nigroris</i>	Pomacentridae															-	-	-	-		
308		<i>Parakysis anomalopteryx</i>	Parakysidae													+	+	-	-	-	-		
309	Ikan Serinding	<i>Parambasia macrolepis</i>	Centropomidae	+												+	+	+	-	-	-	-	
310	Ikan Bawal Hitam	<i>Parastromateus niger</i>			+	+												-	-	-	-		
311	Ikan Tangkit	<i>Perosphonemus sp.</i>	Belontiidae													+		-	-	-	-		
312	Ikan Dero	<i>Pellona ditrocha</i>	Clupeidae			+					+							-	-	-	-		
313	Ikan Peperang	<i>Pellona kampeni</i>	Clupeidae													+	+	-	-	-	-		
314	Ikan Bulu Ayam	<i>Pellona sp.</i>	Clupeidae								+							-	-	-	-		
315	Ikan Bulu Ayam	<i>Pellona xanthoptera</i>	Clupeidae								+							-	-	-	-		
316	Ikan Tembukul	<i>Periophthalmus chrysospilus</i>	Periophthalmidae													+	+	-	-	-	-		
317	Ikan Blodok	<i>Periophthalmus variabilis</i>	Periophthalmidae				+	+										-	-	-	-		
318	Ikan Belodok	<i>Periophthamodon schlosseri</i>						+						+				-	-	-	-		
319	Ikan sebelah	<i>Pesopdes spp.</i>													+			-	-	-	-		
320	Ikan Baji-baji	<i>Platycephalus crocodilus</i>	Platycephalidae				+											-	-	-	-	Resident	
321	Ikan Baji-baji	<i>Platycephalus scaber</i>	Platycephalidae				+											-	-	-	-	Resident	
322	Ikan Sembilang	<i>Plotosus canius</i>	Plotosidae			+	+				+					+	+	-	-	-	-		
323	Ikan Selengan	<i>Plotosus sp.</i>	Plotosidae												+			-	-	-	-		
324	Ikan kedepar	<i>Polycanthus haselli</i>									+							-	-	-	-		
325	Ikan Senangin	<i>Polynemus dubius</i>	Polynemidae								+							-	-	-	-		
326	Ikan Kuro	<i>Polynemus multifis</i>	Polynemidae								+							-	-	-	-		
327		<i>Polynemus setarius</i>	Polynemidae			+												-	-	-	-		

Annex 5 cont. List Species of Fish of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark	
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
328	Ikan Kepe-kepe	<i>Pomacanthus semicirculatus</i>	Pomacanthidae	+														-	-	-	-	
329	Ikan Gerot-gerot	<i>Pomadasys hasta</i>	Lutjanidae	+		+		+		+	+	+	+					-	-	-	-	Resident
330	Ikan Amping	<i>Pomatomus saltator</i>	Pomatomidae			+												-	-	-	-	
331		<i>Porochilus obbesi</i>	Ploceidae	+														-	-	-	-	
332		<i>Porocoma chacunda</i>		+														-	-	-	-	
333	Ikan Patong	<i>Pristigaster fasciata</i>	Pristigasteridae	+										+	+			-	-	-	-	
334	Ikan Gulamah	<i>Protonibea diacanthus</i>								+								-	-	-	-	
335		<i>Pseudoperca walgiensis</i>	Ceutoropomidae	+														-	-	-	-	
336	Ikan Jaingan	<i>Pseudopocryptes lanceolatus</i>	Gobiidae	+		+												-	-	-	-	
337		<i>Pseudomia polystigma</i>		+														-	-	-	-	
338		<i>Pseudomugil gertrudae</i>		+														-	-	-	-	
339	Ikan Tigawojo	<i>Pseudosciaena aneus</i>	Sciaenidae		+													-	-	-	-	
340	Ikan Terusan	<i>Pseudosciaena microlepis</i>	Sciaenidae							+								-	-	-	-	
341	Ikan Otot	<i>Pseudosciaena soldado</i>	Sciaenidae	+														-	-	-	-	
342	Ikan Lepu	<i>Pterois nuali</i>	Scorpaenidae					+										-	-	-	-	
343	Ikan Paku	<i>Puntopistes bulu</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
344	Ikan Bemba	<i>Puntopistes waandensi</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
345	Ikan Bungkar	<i>Puntius eugrammus</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
346	Ikan Sari Gentang	<i>Puntius rhombocellatus</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
347	Ikan Seluang Batang	<i>Rasbora argyrotaenia</i>	Cyprinidae							+								-	-	-	-	
348	Ikan Seluang	<i>Rasbora banketensis</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
349	Ikan Seluang	<i>Rasbora cephalotaenia</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
350	Ikan Seluang	<i>Rasbora dorsiocellata</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
351	Ikan Seluang	<i>Rasbora dussonensis</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
352	Ikan Seluang	<i>Rasbora gracilis</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
353	Ikan Seluang	<i>Rasbora kalbarensis</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
354	Ikan Seluang Padi	<i>Rasbora kalochroma</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
355	Ikan Bahuk	<i>Rasbora pauciperforata</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
356	Ikan Seluang Bits	<i>Rasbora sp.</i>	Cyprinidae							+								-	-	-	-	
357	Ikan Seluang Maram	<i>Rasbora tomeri</i>	Cyprinidae															-	-	-	-	
358	Ikan Seluang	<i>Rasbora vallanti</i>	Cyprinidae							+								-	-	-	-	
359	Ikan Kembang	<i>Rastrelliger brachysoma</i>	Scombridae							+								-	-	-	-	
360	Ikan Kembang	<i>Rastrelliger kanagurta</i>	Scombridae								+							-	-	-	-	Migrant
361	Ikan Kembang	<i>Rastrelliger neglectus</i>	Scombridae	+		+	+				+	+	+					-	-	-	-	
362	Ikan Kembang	<i>Rastrelliger brachysoma</i>	Scombridae	+		+												-	-	-	-	
363	Ikan Kembang	<i>Rastrelliger kanagurta</i>	Scombridae	+		+												-	-	-	-	
364	Ikan Kembang	<i>Rastrelliger spp.</i>	Scombridae			+				+								-	-	-	-	
365		<i>Sarda orientalis</i>	Myctophidae	+														-	-	-	-	
366	Ikan Tembang	<i>Sardinella fimbriata</i>	Clupeidae	+		+		+	+	+								-	-	-	-	
367	Ikan Lemuru	<i>Sardinella lemuru</i>	Clupeidae	+		+												-	-	-	-	
368	Ikan Siro	<i>Sardinella stro</i>	Clupeidae	+														-	-	-	-	

Annex 5 cont. List Species of Fish of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Gov. Policy	Status			Remark
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13		IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995	
409	Ikan Teri	<i>Stolephorus commersoni</i>	Clupeidae	+		+											-	-	-	-	
410	Ikan Teri	<i>Stolephorus heterolobus</i>	Clupeidae			+											-	-	-	-	
411	Ikan Teri	<i>Stolephorus insularis</i>	Clupeidae							+							-	-	-	-	
412	Ikan Teri Nasi	<i>Stolephorus</i> sp.	Clupeidae	+					+					+			-	-	-	-	
413	Ikan Teri	<i>Stolephorus tri</i>	Clupeidae		+	+				+	+						-	-	-	-	
414	Ikan Teri	<i>Stolephorus zollingeri</i>	Clupeidae	+		+											-	-	-	-	
415	Ikan Bawal Hitam	<i>Stromateus niger</i>	Fomidae							+							-	-	-	-	
416	Ikan Bawal	<i>Stromateus omerus</i>	Fomidae	+	+							+	+				-	-	-	-	
417		<i>Synbranchus brevirostris</i>		+													-	-	-	-	
418	Ikan Lidah	<i>Synaptura aspius</i>	Soleidae							+							-	-	-	-	
419	Ikan Ilat-Ilat	<i>Synaptura zebra</i>	Soleidae			+											-	-	-	-	
420	Bekut Tambak	<i>Synbranchus bengalensis</i>	Soleidae			+											-	-	-	-	
421	Ikan Manyung	<i>Tachysurus</i> sp.								+							-	-	-	-	
422	Ikan Buntal	<i>Takifugu oblongus</i>	Tetraodontidae											+	+		-	-	-	-	
423		<i>Tanikodes ciratus</i>	Gobiidae							+							-	-	-	-	
424	Ikan Kekerong	<i>Terapon jaba</i>	Therapenidae											+	+		-	-	-	-	
425	Ikan Buntel	<i>Tetraodon fluviatilis</i>	Tetraodontidae	+													-	-	-	-	Migrant
426	Ikan Buntal	<i>Tetraodon immaculatus</i>	Tetraodontidae			+											-	-	-	-	
427	Ikan Buntal	<i>Tetraodon nigroviridis</i>	Tetraodontidae											+	+		-	-	-	-	Migrant
428	Ikan Buntal	<i>Tetraodon Palembangensis</i>	Tetraodontidae	+										+	+		-	-	-	-	Migrant
429	Ikan Manyung	<i>Thachyrus</i> spp.	Aridae							+							-	-	-	-	
430	Ikan banyaman cagal	<i>Thalassoma lunare</i>	Labridae					+									-	-	-	-	
431	Ikan Kerong-kerong	<i>Therapon forpsi</i>	Therapenidae			+											-	-	-	-	
432	Ikan Erong-erong	<i>Therapon jaba</i>	Therapenidae							+							-	-	-	-	
433	Ikan Kerong-kerong	<i>Therapon habbemai</i>	Therapenidae	+													-	-	-	-	
434	Ikan Kerong-kerong	<i>Therapon jaba</i>	Therapenidae			+											-	-	-	-	
435	Ikan Kerong-kerong	<i>Therapon puta</i>	Therapenidae			+											-	-	-	-	
436	Ikan Kerol-kerol	<i>Therapon</i> sp.	Therapenidae											+			-	-	-	-	
437	Ikan Kerong-kerong	<i>Therapon therap</i>	Therapenidae	+													-	-	-	-	
438	Ikan Layur	<i>Trichurus haumala</i>	Trichiuridae			+											-	-	-	-	
439	Ikan Layur	<i>Trichurus savala</i>	Trichiuridae			+											-	-	-	-	
440	Ikan Bulu Ayam	<i>Thilise hamiltoni</i>	Clupeidae			+											-	-	-	-	
441	Ikan Madidihang	<i>Thunnus albacares</i>	Scombridae			+			+								-	-	-	-	
442	Bekut Tambak	<i>Thyrsoidea macurus</i>								+							-	-	-	-	
443	Ikan Sumpit	<i>Toxotes chatareus</i>	Toxotidae											+	+		-	-	-	-	
444	Ikan Sumpit	<i>Toxotes jaculator</i>	Toxotidae	+						+							-	-	-	-	Resident
445	Ikan Seryumpit	<i>Toxotes microlepis</i>	Toxotidae											+	+		-	-	-	-	
446	Ikan Susur Wedi	<i>Trachphelus</i> sp.								+							-	-	-	-	
447	Ikan Sokang	<i>Triacanthus biaculeatus</i>	Carangidae			+											-	-	-	-	
448	Ikan Lowang	<i>Triacanthus blochi</i>	Carangidae								+						-	-	-	-	
449	Ikan Kejang	<i>Trichurus glossodon</i>	Trichiuridae								+						-	-	-	-	

Annex 5 cont. List Species of Fish of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark	
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
450	Ikan Kajang	<i>Trichurus milcus</i>	Trichuridae								+							-	-	-	-	
451	Ikan Laur	<i>Trichurus savala</i>	Trichuridae	+														-	-	-	-	
452	Ikan Layur	<i>Trichurus sp.</i>	Trichuridae	+	+	+												-	-	-	-	Migrant
453	Ikan Sesepal	<i>Trichogaster leeri</i>	Anabantidae												+	+	+	-	-	-	-	Migrant
454	Ikan Sepat Rawa	<i>Trichogaster pectoralis</i>	Anabantidae					+										-	-	-	-	Migrant
455	Ikan Sepat Jawa	<i>Trichogaster trichopterus</i>	Anabantidae			+		+							+	+		-	-	-	-	Migrant
456	Ikan Layur	<i>Trichurus haumela</i>	Trichuridae					+										-	-	-	-	
457	Ikan Kacang-kacang	<i>Tylosurus crocodiles laevis</i>	Belontiidae			+												-	-	-	-	
458	Ikan Julung-julung	<i>Tylosurus felurus</i>	Belontiidae			+												-	-	-	-	
459	Ikan Julung-julung	<i>Tylosurus sp.</i>	Belontiidae			+	+									+		-	-	-	-	
460	Ikan Cendro	<i>Tylosurus strongilurus</i>	Belontiidae	+		+					+							-	-	-	-	
461	Ikan Gulamah	<i>Umbrina sp.</i>	Sciaenidae	+							+							-	-	-	-	
462	Ikan Biji Nangka	<i>Upeneus berberus</i>	Mullidae			+												-	-	-	-	
463	Ikan Kunira	<i>Upeneus sulphureus</i>	Mullidae	+		+									+			-	-	-	-	
464	Ikan Kada	<i>Valamugil bichanani</i>	Mugilidae	+														-	-	-	-	
465	Ikan Kada	<i>Valamugil seihai</i>	Mugilidae			+												-	-	-	-	
466	Ikan Kada	<i>Valamugil speigleri</i>	Mugilidae			+									+			-	-	-	-	Resident
467	Ikan Tapah	<i>Wallago leeri</i>	Siluridae								+							-	-	-	-	Resident
468	Ikan Tapah	<i>Wallago miosstoma</i>	Siluridae								+							-	-	-	-	
469		<i>Weberogobius amodi</i>		+														-	-	-	-	
470	Ikan Bandera	<i>Zanclus cornutus</i>	Chaetodontidae					+										-	-	-	-	
471	Ikan Jelung-julung	<i>Zonarchopterus actinto</i>	Hemirhamphidae					+			+							-	-	-	-	
472	Ikan Bambang					+					+							-	-	-	-	
473	Ikan Bulat										+							-	-	-	-	
474	Ikan Cokalan					+												-	-	-	-	
475	Ikan Kewe										+							-	-	-	-	
476	Ikan Lela	<i>Clarias batracus</i>	Clariidae												+			-	-	-	-	
477	Ikan Patin														+			-	-	-	-	
478	Ikan Rajungan			+											+			-	-	-	-	
479	Ikan Temang			+														-	-	-	-	
480	Ikan Tuna					+												-	-	-	-	
481	Ikan kecil							+										-	-	-	-	
482	Ikan Sotong					+												-	-	-	-	

Annex 6 List Species of Crustacean of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status				Remark	
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
1		<i>Acartia clausi</i>			+													-	-	-	-	
2		<i>Acartia</i> sp.							+									-	-	-	-	
3	Udang rebon	<i>Acartia</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
4		<i>Acrocalanus</i> sp.			+				+									-	-	-	-	
5		<i>Allochaster</i> sp.				+	+											-	-	-	-	
6	Udang duri	<i>Alpheus</i> sp.	Alpheidae			+	+							+				-	-	-	-	
7		<i>Amphithoe</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
8		<i>Apseudes</i>																-	-	-	-	
9		<i>Balanus</i> sp.	Balanidae			+	+											-	-	-	-	
10		<i>Calina</i> sp.				+												-	-	-	-	
11		<i>Calanus minor</i>	Cyprididae			+												-	-	-	-	
12		<i>Calanus</i> sp.	Cyprididae			+	+											-	-	-	-	
13		<i>Calathura</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
14		<i>Caprella</i> sp.	Caprellidae															-	-	-	-	
15		<i>Caridea</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
16		<i>Centropages</i> sp.				+			+									-	-	-	-	
17		<i>Glyptocaeloma omaguensis</i>	Grapsidae					+										-	-	-	-	
18		<i>Coenobita</i> sp.	Coenobitidae				+											-	-	-	-	
19	Kepiting bakau	<i>Cordosoma</i> sp.								+								-	-	-	-	
20		<i>Corycaeus</i> sp.							+									-	-	-	-	
21		<i>Crasystrix</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
22		<i>Crycaeus</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
23		<i>Cyclop</i> sp.	Cyclopidae			+	+											-	-	-	-	
24		<i>Cypridina</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
25		<i>Daphnia</i> sp.	Daphniidae			+												-	-	-	-	
26		<i>Dentatum eboreum</i>																-	-	-	-	
27		<i>Diastyle</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
28		<i>Disarma batavianum</i>	Grapsidae					+										-	-	-	-	
29		<i>Doclea</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
30		<i>Elakatothrix</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
31		<i>Enichthopus difformis</i>																-	-	-	-	
32		<i>Eucalanus</i> sp.				+												-	-	-	-	
33		<i>Euchaeta</i> sp.					+											-	-	-	-	
34		<i>Eucypris</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
35		<i>Eugammarus</i> sp.					+											-	-	-	-	
36		<i>Eurytemora</i> sp.				+												-	-	-	-	
37		<i>Euterpnia</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
38		<i>Evadne</i> sp.				+	+		+									-	-	-	-	
39		<i>Gammarus</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	
40		<i>Gammarellus</i> sp.																-	-	-	-	

Annex 6 cont. List Species of Crustacean of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remark	
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994		CITES 1995
81	Udang dogol	<i>Penaeus indicus</i>	Penaeidae						+	+	+				+		-	-	-	-	
82	Udang putih	<i>Penaeus merguensis</i>	Penaeidae	+		+				+	+				+	+	-	-	-	-	
83	Udang windu	<i>Penaeus monodon</i>	Penaeidae			+				+					+	+	-	-	-	-	
84	udang jerbung	<i>Penaeus orientalis</i>	Penaeidae			+				+					+	+	-	-	-	-	
85	Udang tiger	<i>Penaeus semiculatus</i>	Penaeidae	+						+							-	-	-	-	
86	udang rebon	<i>Penaeus sp.</i>	Penaeidae	+		+	+			+							-	-	-	-	
87		<i>Penaeidae sp.</i>													+		-	-	-	-	
88		<i>Phisca sp.</i>	Caprellidae												+		-	-	-	-	
89		<i>Pinnixa sp.</i>													+		-	-	-	-	
90		<i>Pinnothera sp.</i>	Pinnotheridae												+		-	-	-	-	
91	Rajungan	<i>Portunus pelagicus</i>	Portunidae			+									+		-	-	-	-	
92	Rajungan	<i>Portunus spp.</i>	Portunidae												+		-	-	-	-	
93		<i>Pseudosquilla sp.</i>															-	-	-	-	
94		<i>Sapphirina gamma</i>													+		-	-	-	-	
95		<i>Sapphirina sp.</i>	Sapphirinidae			+											-	-	-	-	
96		<i>Scolecithricella abyssalis</i>													+		-	-	-	-	
97		<i>Scolecithricella clunopus</i>													+		-	-	-	-	
98	Kepiting	<i>Scylla serrata</i>	Potunidae	+		+									+	+	+	+	+	+	
99	kepiting bekau	<i>Scylla sp.</i>	Potunidae	+													-	-	-	-	
100		<i>Scylla sudata</i>	Portunidae							+							-	-	-	-	
101		<i>Scylla transquebarita</i>	Potunidae												+	+	+	+	+	+	
102		<i>Sesarma bidens</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
103		<i>Sesarma bocauti</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
104		<i>Sesarma cumojus</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
105		<i>Sesarma erythrocladum</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
106		<i>Sesarma fasciatum</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
107		<i>Sesarma longipes</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
108		<i>Sesarma rosenoti</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
109		<i>Sesarma onychophora</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
110		<i>Sesarma mussekuni</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
111		<i>Sesarma smithi</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
112	Kepiting	<i>Sesarma sp.</i>		+		+											-	-	-	-	
113		<i>Sesarma laeviolata</i>	Grapsidae							+							-	-	-	-	
114	Udang ronggeng	<i>Squilla herpax</i>													+		-	-	-	-	
115	Lobster	<i>Thalassina anomala</i>	Upogebidae												+		-	-	-	-	
116		<i>Tigriopus sp.</i>				+											-	-	-	-	
117		<i>Uca annulipes</i>	Ocypodidae												+		-	-	-	-	
118		<i>Uca bellator bellator</i>	Ocypodidae												+		-	-	-	-	
119		<i>Uca vocans-vocans</i>	Ocypodidae												+		-	-	-	-	
120	Kepiting	<i>Uca dussumieri</i>	Ocypodidae							+					+		-	-	-	-	

Annex 6 cont. List Species of Crustacean of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Vernacular Name	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remark		
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994		CITES 1995	
121		<i>Uca lactea</i>	Ocypodidae					+										-	-	-	-	
122		<i>Uca sigmoides</i>	Ocypodidae					+										-	-	-	-	
123		<i>Uca sp.</i>	Ocypodidae	+														-	-	-	-	
124		<i>Uca tetragonon</i>	Ocypodidae			+												-	-	-	-	
125		<i>Uca triangularis</i>	Ocypodidae					+										-	-	-	-	
126		<i>Ucaconsohnus</i>	Ocypodidae					+										-	-	-	-	
127	Udang karang																	-	-	-	-	
128	Udang PS					+												-	-	-	-	
129	Udang sandul					+												-	-	-	-	
130	Udang serengkeh										+							-	-	-	-	

Annex 7 List Species of Gastropods of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remarks	
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
1	<i>Acis</i> sp.					+											-	-	-	
2	<i>Actaea pyramis</i>					+											-	-	-	
3	<i>Acteon tomatis</i>					+											-	-	-	
4	<i>Adata gracilis</i>					+											-	-	-	
5	<i>Afer comungi</i>					+											-	-	-	
6	<i>Agatha</i> sp.					+	+										-	-	-	
7	<i>Aliciastrum cylindricum</i>					+											-	-	-	
8	<i>Alla</i> sp.					+											-	-	-	
9	<i>Alopecis</i> sp.					+	+										-	-	-	
10	<i>Amasa</i> sp.					+											-	-	-	
11	<i>Antematula</i> sp.					+											-	-	-	
12	<i>Architectonia maxima</i>	Architectoniidae				+	+										-	-	-	
13	<i>Architectonica</i> sp.	Architectoniidae										*					-	-	-	
14	<i>Architectonica frochleansi</i>	Architectoniidae				+											-	-	-	
15	<i>Argobuccinum argus</i>					+											-	-	-	
16	<i>Assiminea brevicula</i>					+											-	-	-	
17	<i>Assiminea woodmansoniana</i>					+											-	-	-	
18	<i>Astela pulcherrimus</i>					+						*		*	*		-	-	-	
19	<i>Ataetodes alabrata</i>	Mesodomatidae						+									-	-	-	
20	<i>Ataxocerthium abnormale</i>	Mesodomatidae						+									-	-	-	
21	<i>Australaka</i> sp.							+									-	-	-	
22	<i>Babele</i>							+									-	-	-	
23	<i>Bellaria</i> sp.											+					-	-	-	
24	<i>Bekkochiamys</i>							+									-	-	-	
25	<i>Bitium attenuatum</i>							+									-	-	-	
26	<i>Bitium</i> sp.							+									-	-	-	
27	<i>Blanfordia</i> sp.							+	+								-	-	-	
28	<i>Brodia</i> sp.																-	-	-	
29	<i>Buccinum plectrum</i>							+									-	-	-	
30	<i>Bulbus</i> sp.							+									-	-	-	
31	<i>Bulla rhodostoma</i>	Nassaridae							+								-	-	-	
32	<i>Bulla</i> sp.	Nassaridae						+									-	-	-	
33	<i>Camilla</i> sp.							+									-	-	-	
34	<i>Cantharus Coromandelus</i>	Bucenidae							+								-	-	-	
35	<i>Cassidula aurifelis</i>							+									-	-	-	
36	<i>Cassidula mustelina</i>							+									-	-	-	
37	<i>Cassia comuta</i>	Bucenidae															-	-	-	
38	<i>Celeophysis</i>								+								-	-	-	
39	<i>Ceratoxanthus</i>							+	+								-	-	-	
40	<i>Certhidae cingulata</i>																-	-	-	

Annex 7 cont. List Species of Gastropods of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remarks	
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
41	<i>Cerithidea obtusa</i>	Potamididae			+												-	-	-	
42	<i>Cerithideopelta djadjarensis</i>				+												-	-	-	
43	<i>Cerithidia quadrata</i>																-	-	-	
44	<i>Cerithidia obtusa</i>																-	-	-	
45	<i>Cerithidae cingulata</i>	Cerithidae						*									-	-	-	
46	<i>Cerithidae obtusa</i>	Cerithidae						*									-	-	-	
47	<i>Cerithopsis spongicola</i>					+											-	-	-	
48	<i>Cerithium alveolum</i>	Cerithidae				+	+										-	-	-	
49	<i>Cerithium articulatum</i>	Cerithidae			+		+										-	-	-	
50	<i>Cerithium asper</i>	Cerithidae					+										-	-	-	
51	<i>Cerithium fasciatum</i>	Cerithidae					+										-	-	-	
52	<i>Cerithium kobelti</i>	Cerithidae			+												-	-	-	
53	<i>Cerithium lutosum</i>	Cerithidae								+							-	-	-	
54	<i>Cerithium nodulosum</i>	Cerithidae								+							-	-	-	
55	<i>Cerithium ruppelli</i>	Cerithidae					+										-	-	-	
56	<i>Cerithium serratum</i>	Cerithidae			+												-	-	-	
57	<i>Cerithidea sp.</i>																-	-	-	
58	<i>Cerithidae alata</i>	Potamididae	+														-	-	-	
59	<i>Chicoreus adustus</i>																-	-	-	
60	<i>Cipangopaludina longispira</i>																-	-	-	
61	<i>Clathrofenella reticulata</i>					+											-	-	-	
62	<i>Clathrofenella sp.</i>					+											-	-	-	
63	<i>Clypeomorus moniferus</i>	Cerithidae								+							-	-	-	
64	<i>Clypeomorus sp.</i>	Cerithidae															-	-	-	
65	<i>Coleophysis sp.</i>					+											-	-	-	
66	<i>Coleophysis minimus</i>					+											-	-	-	
67	<i>Coleophysis vilicus</i>					+											-	-	-	
68	<i>Columbella meckeriana</i>	Comumbelidae						+									-	-	-	
69	<i>Conus sp.</i>							+									-	-	-	
70	<i>Conus litteratus</i>									+							-	-	-	
71	<i>Conus textile</i>										+						-	-	-	
72	<i>Conus flavulus</i>										+						-	-	-	
73	<i>Corbicula sp.</i>								*								-	-	-	
74	<i>Cylichnetyx angusta</i>					+											-	-	-	
75	<i>Cylichnetyx culicoides</i>					+											-	-	-	
76	<i>Cypeonorus moniferus</i>	Cerithidae						+									-	-	-	
77	<i>Dinastys sp.</i>					+	+										-	-	-	
78	<i>Discus sp.</i>					+											-	-	-	
79	<i>Dolicholadus</i>					+											-	-	-	
80	<i>Drupa margaritica</i>					+											-	-	-	
81	<i>Drupela cornus</i>									+							-	-	-	

Annex 7 cont. List Species of Gastropods of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remarks		
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995			
82	<i>Echinofa cumingi</i>					+											-	-	-		
83	<i>Ellobium chinense</i>														+	+	+	-	-	-	
84	<i>Engina zonalis</i>				+												-	-	-		
85	<i>Eccylichna</i> sp.						+										-	-	-		
86	<i>Epitonium lamellosa</i>														+		-	-	-		
87	<i>Euchelus quadricornatus</i>				+												-	-	-		
88	<i>Eufeneia</i> sp.						+	+									-	-	-		
89	<i>Eugina alveolata</i>														+		-	-	-		
90	<i>Evansia</i>							+									-	-	-		
91	<i>Fossarus elegans</i>														+		-	-	-		
92	<i>Gastrolula plecotremaides</i>																+	-	-		
93	<i>Gastrolula plecotremaides japonica</i>															+	+	-	-		
94	<i>Gemmula kiriyi</i>				+												-	-	-		
95	<i>Gemmula</i> sp.						+	+									-	-	-		
96	<i>Grunulena margaritula</i>						+										-	-	-		
97	<i>Heliculus</i> sp.							+									-	-	-		
98	<i>Hima paupui</i>														+		-	-	-		
99	<i>Hima stolata</i>					+											-	-	-		
100	<i>Homalopoma</i> sp.						+										-	-	-		
101	<i>Ischinocerthium</i> sp.							+									-	-	-		
102	<i>Isognomum isognomum</i>	Velseliidae							+								-	-	-		
103	<i>Kleinella</i> sp.	Velseliidae						+	+								-	-	-		
104	<i>Leptopoma</i> sp.	Strombidae													+		-	-	-		
105	<i>Leucotina</i>																-	-	-		
106	<i>Limulatus muscarius</i>							+									-	-	-		
107	<i>Limulatus ooliformis</i>							+									-	-	-		
108	<i>Lineata pictado</i>						+										-	-	-		
109	<i>Lineata</i> sp.							+									-	-	-		
110	<i>Lirularia succincta</i>							+									-	-	-		
111	<i>Littorina</i> sp.								+								-	-	-		
112	<i>Littorina carinifera</i>	Littorinidae							+								-	-	-		
113	<i>Littorina cocinea</i>	Littorinidae								+							-	-	-		
114	<i>Littorina kraussi</i>	Littorinidae									+						-	-	-		
115	<i>Littorina lineata</i>	Littorinidae										+					-	-	-		
116	<i>Littorina littoralis</i>	Littorinidae											+				-	-	-		
117	<i>Littorina melanostoma</i>	Littorinidae												+			-	-	-		
118	<i>Littorina pinctata</i>	Littorinidae													+		-	-	-		
119	<i>Littorina pinctata</i>	Littorinidae														+	-	-	-		
120	<i>Littorina scabra</i>	Littorinidae														+	-	-	-		
121	<i>Littorina</i> sp.	Littorinidae														+	-	-	-		
122	<i>Littorina striata</i>	Littorinidae														+	-	-	-		

Annex 7 cont. List Species of Gastropods of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province											Status			Remarks			
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy		IUCN 1994	CITES 1995	
123	<i>Littorina undulata</i>	Littorinidae	+								+						-	-	-	
124	<i>Lymnaea</i> sp.						+										-	-	-	
125	<i>Marmilla</i> sp.	Naticidae				+											-	-	-	
126	<i>Margarita pupillua</i>					+											-	-	-	
127	<i>Margarita</i> sp.										+						-	-	-	
128	<i>Melampus bidentatus</i>						+										-	-	-	
129	<i>Melampus fasciatus</i>												+	+	+		-	-	-	
130	<i>Melampus plecotrematoides</i>																-	-	-	
131	<i>Melampus plecotrematoides japonica</i>												+	+			-	-	-	
132	<i>Melanella major</i>					+											-	-	-	
133	<i>Melanoides arctocara</i>							+									-	-	-	
134	<i>Melanoides granifera</i>							+									-	-	-	
135	<i>Melanoides rustica</i>							+									-	-	-	
136	<i>Melanoides</i> sp.		+			+	+										-	-	-	
137	<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>							+	+								-	-	-	
138	<i>Melanopus pulchellus</i>		+														-	-	-	
139	<i>Meio meio</i>	Volutidae									+						-	-	-	
140	<i>Melampus galeodes</i>	Naticidae					+										-	-	-	
141	<i>Microglyphis</i>					+	+										-	-	-	
142	<i>Mitra ovata</i>	Mitridae					+										-	-	-	
143	<i>Mitra mitra</i>									+							-	-	-	
144	<i>Modulus modulus</i>				+												-	-	-	
145	<i>Monodonta labio</i>	Trochidae									+						-	-	-	
146	<i>Mormula</i>						+										-	-	-	
147	<i>Monia uva</i>	Thaidinae									+						-	-	-	
148	<i>Monia granulata</i>	Thaidinae									+						-	-	-	
149	<i>Monia musiva</i>									+							-	-	-	
150	<i>Murex</i> sp.	Muricidae				+											-	-	-	
151	<i>Murex tibulus</i>	Muricidae			+												-	-	-	
152	<i>Murex troschel</i>	Muricidae								+							-	-	-	
153	<i>Musculista senhousia</i>		+														-	-	-	
154	<i>Nakanigawana</i>					+											-	-	-	
155	<i>Nassarius</i>						+										-	-	-	
156	<i>Nassarius pusilla</i>	Nassaridae			+												-	-	-	
157	<i>Nassarius campylus</i>	Buccinidae					+										-	-	-	
158	<i>Nassarius</i> sp.	Nassaridae				+											-	-	-	
159	<i>Natica booker</i>	Naticidae			+												-	-	-	
160	<i>Natica carrena</i>	Naticidae					+										-	-	-	
161	<i>Natica carina</i>	Naticidae					+										-	-	-	
162	<i>Natica gautieriana</i>	Naticidae					+										-	-	-	
163	<i>Natica maculosa</i>	Naticidae			+												-	-	-	

Annex 7 cont. List Species of Gastropods of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remarks	
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
164	<i>Natica</i> sp.	Naticidae				+											-	-	-	
165	<i>Natica tigrina</i>	Naticidae			+												-	-	-	
166	<i>Natica vitellus</i>																-	-	-	
167	<i>Nerita abicilla</i>	Neritidae					+										-	-	-	
168	<i>Nerita chamaeleon</i>	Neritidae						+									-	-	-	
169	<i>Nerita costata</i>	Neritidae							+	+							-	-	-	
170	<i>Nerita lineata</i>	Neritidae											+				-	-	-	
171	<i>Nerita planospira</i>									+							-	-	-	
172	<i>Nerita plicata</i>	Neritidae						+									-	-	-	
173	<i>Nerita undata</i>	Neritidae															-	-	-	
174	<i>Nerita versicolor</i>	Neritidae						+									-	-	-	
175	<i>Neritina violacea</i>		+														-	-	-	
176	<i>Neritopsis rufula</i>						+										-	-	-	
177	<i>Nofocochila</i> sp.	Naticidae					+										-	-	-	
178	<i>Nucella canaliculata</i>						+										-	-	-	
179	<i>Nucella lamellosa</i>						+										-	-	-	
180	<i>Ocenebra javonica</i>																-	-	-	
181	<i>Ocenebra orpheus</i>						+										-	-	-	
182	<i>Odostomea</i>						+										-	-	-	
183	<i>Odostomea</i>							+									-	-	-	
184	<i>Oliva mamorea</i>	Olividae						+									-	-	-	
185	<i>Oliva oliva</i>	Olividae					+								+		-	-	-	
186	<i>Ovifella myosotis</i>							+									-	-	-	
187	<i>Paldinella</i>							+									-	-	-	
188	<i>Papyriscala</i> sp.							+									-	-	-	
189	<i>Paradrilla</i> sp.							+									-	-	-	
190	<i>Phosthraser</i>							+									-	-	-	
191	<i>Ptylia plicata</i>																-	-	-	
192	<i>Pila ampullacea</i>																-	-	-	
193	<i>Pisania trifonoides</i>	Buccinidae						+									-	-	-	
194	<i>Planaxis sulcatus</i>																-	-	-	
195	<i>Pleuroploca filamentosa</i>	Fasciolandae					+										-	-	-	
196	<i>Pleuroploca trapezium</i>	Fasciolandae															-	-	-	
197	<i>Polinices tumidus</i>	Naticidae															-	-	-	
198	<i>Proclava pfefferi</i>							+									-	-	-	
199	<i>Prunum rosoidum</i>								+								-	-	-	
200	<i>Pselligya</i> sp.							+	+								-	-	-	
201	<i>Pugilena cochlidum</i>																-	-	-	
202	<i>Punctateon</i> sp.								+								-	-	-	
203	<i>Pussionele hifar</i>	Turridae							+								-	-	-	
204	<i>Pygmaeorata</i> sp.							+									-	-	-	

Annex 7 cont. List Species of Gastropods of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remarks	
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
205	<i>Pyramidella acus</i>																-	-	-	
206	<i>Pyramidella</i> sp.																-	-	-	
207	<i>Pyramidella sulcata</i>																-	-	-	
208	<i>Pyrene mayor</i>	Comumbellidae															-	-	-	
209	<i>Pyrene ocellata</i>	Comumbellidae															-	-	-	
210	<i>Pyrene scripta</i>	Comumbellidae															-	-	-	
211	<i>Pyrene testudinaria</i>	Comumbellidae															-	-	-	
212	<i>Pyricularius phiala</i>																-	-	-	
213	<i>Pythia pantherina</i>																-	-	-	
214	<i>Rhenoclavis aspera</i>	Cerithidae															-	-	-	
215	<i>Rhenoclavis fasciata</i>	Cerithidae															-	-	-	
216	<i>Rhenoclavis vertagus</i>	Cerithidae															-	-	-	
217	<i>Rhinoclavis aspera</i>	Potamididae															-	-	-	
218	<i>Rhinoclavis vertagus</i>	Potamididae															-	-	-	
219	<i>Rhodopetoma</i> sp.																-	-	-	
220	<i>Ringicula</i>																-	-	-	
221	<i>Ringicula dolans</i>																-	-	-	
222	<i>Rissoa</i> sp.																-	-	-	
223	<i>Rissoa squamulata</i>																-	-	-	
224	<i>Royella</i> sp.																-	-	-	
225	<i>Salinator fragilis</i>																-	-	-	
226	<i>Salinator</i> sp.																-	-	-	
227	<i>Sium perspectrum</i>																-	-	-	
228	<i>Siphonofusus</i> sp.																-	-	-	
229	<i>Smaragolla</i> sp.																-	-	-	
230	<i>Stenothyra</i> sp.																-	-	-	
231	<i>Strombus canarium</i>	Strombidae															-	-	-	
232	<i>Strombus epidermis</i>	Strombidae															-	-	-	
233	<i>Strombus fasciatus</i>	Strombidae															-	-	-	
234	<i>Strombus gibberulus</i>	Strombidae															-	-	-	
235	<i>Strombus plicatus</i>	Strombidae															-	-	-	
236	<i>Strombus terebellatus</i>	Strombidae															-	-	-	
237	<i>Strombus urceus</i>	Strombidae															-	-	-	
238	<i>Strombus variabilis</i>	Strombidae															-	-	-	
239	<i>Sukosa</i> sp.																-	-	-	
240	<i>Synchera</i> sp.																-	-	-	
241	<i>Synchera philippica</i>																-	-	-	
242	<i>Tainotella</i> sp.																-	-	-	
243	<i>Tectonatica</i> sp.																-	-	-	
244	<i>Telescopium telescopium</i>	Potamididae															-	-	-	
245	<i>Tellina crasa</i>	Tellinidae															-	-	-	

Annex 7 cont. List Species of Gastropods of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remarks	
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
246	<i>Terebra bifrons</i>	Terebridae			+												-	-	-	
247	<i>Terebra</i> sp.	Terebridae			+												-	-	-	
248	<i>Terebraia palustris</i>						+		+								-	-	-	
249	<i>Terebraia sulcata</i>	Potamididae					+		+								-	-	-	
250	<i>Thais echinata</i>	Thaidinae								+							-	-	-	
251	<i>Thais hippocastanum</i>	Thaidinae								+							-	-	-	
252	<i>Thais marconella</i>	Thaidinae								+							-	-	-	
253	<i>Thaisberia mirabilis</i>												+	+	+		-	-	-	
254	<i>Thaisyra abacilla</i>												+	+	+		-	-	-	
255	<i>Throscus</i>						+										-	-	-	
256	<i>Tiara yagurai</i>					+											-	-	-	
257	<i>Tiberia pusilla</i>					+											-	-	-	
258	<i>Tonna</i> sp.	Tonnidae					+	+									-	-	-	
259	<i>Trinia oryza</i>					+											-	-	-	
260	<i>Trochus lineatus</i>	Trochidae									+						-	-	-	
261	<i>Trochus niloticus</i>	Trochidae									+						-	-	-	
262	<i>Trochus pyramis</i>	Trochidae									+						-	-	-	
263	<i>Trochus radiatus</i>	Trochidae									+						-	-	-	
264	<i>Trochus sandwicensis</i>	Trochidae											+	+	+		-	-	-	
265	<i>Truncatella</i> sp.		+														-	-	-	
266	<i>Truncatella valida</i>		+														-	-	-	
267	<i>Turbo imperialis</i>	Turbinidae					+	+									-	-	-	
268	<i>Turbo mamoreus</i>	Turbinidae								+							-	-	-	
269	<i>Turbo petholetus reui</i>	Turbinidae											+	+	+		-	-	-	
270	<i>Turbo spiriferus</i>	Turbinidae								+							-	-	-	
271	<i>Turbonella pesa</i>	Turbinidae					+										-	-	-	
272	<i>Turbonella</i> sp.	Turbinidae										+					-	-	-	
273	<i>Turritella</i> sp.	Turritellidae				+	+	+					+				-	-	-	
274	<i>Turritella terebra</i>	Turritellidae				+											-	-	-	
275	<i>Turricula gemmulaeformis</i>	Turridae					+										-	-	-	
276	<i>Turricula grandaefeus</i>	Turridae				+											-	-	-	
277	<i>Turricula promensis</i>	Turridae					+										-	-	-	
278	<i>Turricula waringhensis</i>	Turridae					+										-	-	-	
279	<i>Turritella kowirensis</i>	Turritellidae						+									-	-	-	

Annex 7 cont. List Species of Gastropods of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remarks	
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
280	<i>Turritella terrebracense</i>					*											-	-	-	
281	<i>Umbonium vestiarium</i>				*	*											-	-	-	
282	<i>Urosalpinx anereus</i>					*											-	-	-	
283	<i>Vexillum plicarium</i>	Costellariidae															-	-	-	
284	<i>Vexillum</i> sp.	Costellariidae				*											-	-	-	
285	<i>Volema myristica</i>																-	-	-	
286	<i>Volvax</i> sp.					*											-	-	-	
287	<i>Volvanelia</i>					*											-	-	-	
288	<i>Zebina</i>						*										-	-	-	

Annex 8 List Species of Bivalve of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Status			Remarks	
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	Gov. Policy	IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994		CITES 1995
1	<i>Acanthocardia tuberculata</i>				+												-	-	-	
2	<i>Acila divaricata</i>					+											-	-	-	
3	<i>Acrosterigma elongatum</i>	Cardidae					+										-	-	-	
4	<i>Acrosterigma rugosa</i>	Cardidae						+									-	-	-	
5	<i>Acteon vertagus</i>	Acteonidae						+									-	-	-	
6	<i>Amonia</i> sp.												+				-	-	-	
7	<i>Anadara antiquata</i>	Arcidae				+				+			+	+	+		-	-	-	
8	<i>Anadara comea</i>	Arcidae				+											-	-	-	
9	<i>Anadara granosa</i>	Arcidae				+				+				+	+	+	-	-	-	
10	<i>Anadara inflata</i>	Arcidae				+	+			+							-	-	-	
11	<i>Anadara maculosa</i>	Arcidae				+											-	-	-	
12	<i>Anadara multicostrata</i>						+										-	-	-	
13	<i>Anadara</i> sp.	Arcidae	+			+											-	-	-	
14	<i>Anadara transversa</i>	Arcidae						+									-	-	-	
15	<i>Anisocardia</i>					+											-	-	-	
16	<i>Anisodonta</i>					+											-	-	-	
17	<i>Anomia peruviana</i>						+										-	-	-	
18	<i>Arca petruculoides</i>	Arcidae						+									-	-	-	
19	<i>Arca</i> sp.	Arcidae							+								-	-	-	
20	<i>Archectonion</i> sp.									+							-	-	-	
21	<i>Asaphis violascens</i>									+							-	-	-	
22	<i>Astarte</i> sp.					+	+										-	-	-	
23	<i>Astropecten</i>							+									-	-	-	
24	<i>Ateclodes striata</i>					+	+			+							-	-	-	
25	<i>Atina vexillum</i>									+							-	-	-	
26	<i>Barbatia</i>						+	+									-	-	-	
27	<i>Barbatia reveana</i>	Arcidae								+							-	-	-	
28	<i>Bitium reticulatum</i>													+			-	-	-	
29	<i>Cardium limedo</i>	Cardidae															-	-	-	
30	<i>Cardium robustum</i>	Cardidae															-	-	-	
31	<i>Cassis cornuta</i>									+							-	-	-	
32	<i>Chenithidae cingulata</i>																-	-	-	
33	<i>Chioneus capucinus</i>																-	-	-	
34	<i>Clinocardium</i> sp.									+							-	-	-	
35	<i>Cokatie</i>						+										-	-	-	
36	<i>Corbicula</i> sp.													+	+	+	-	-	-	
37	<i>Crassatna</i>						+										-	-	-	
38	<i>Crassostrea</i> sp.	Ostreidae					+	+						+			-	-	-	
39	<i>Cyathodonta lumbezensis</i>																-	-	-	
40	<i>Cyathella ulloana</i>																-	-	-	

Annex 8 cont. List Species of Bivalve of Indonesia Mangrove Ecosystem in the South China Sea.

No.	Scientific Name	Family	Province													Gov. Policy	Status			Remarks	
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13		IUCN 1990	IUCN 1994	CITES 1995		
121	<i>Solemya</i> sp.					*	*										-	-	-	-	
122	<i>Solen grandis</i>				*												-	-	-	-	
123	<i>Solen strictus</i>	Solinidae							*								-	-	-	-	
124	<i>Spatema</i>						*										-	-	-	-	
125	<i>Spondylus ducais</i>	Pectinidae								*							-	-	-	-	
126	<i>Strigella</i> sp.				*												-	-	-	-	
127	<i>Sunetta aicuae</i>	Glossidae					*										-	-	-	-	
128	<i>Sunetta concinna</i>	Glossidae					*										-	-	-	-	
129	<i>Sunetta menstrualis</i>	Glossidae					*										-	-	-	-	
130	<i>Tellina alternata</i>	Tellinidae	*				*										-	-	-	-	
131	<i>Tellina crassa</i>	Tellinidae					*										-	-	-	-	
132	<i>Tellina ovalina</i>		*														-	-	-	-	
133	<i>Tellina</i> sp.	Tellinidae										*					-	-	-	-	
134	<i>Tellina staumeli</i>		*														-	-	-	-	
135	<i>Tellina thomboides</i>		*														-	-	-	-	
136	<i>Tellina versicolor</i>	Tellinidae					*										-	-	-	-	
137	<i>Thracia phaseolina</i>	Thraciidae										*					-	-	-	-	
138	<i>Thracia vilosiuscula</i>	Thraciidae										*					-	-	-	-	
139	<i>Topes</i> sp.						*										-	-	-	-	
140	<i>Trachicardium magnum</i>	Cardidae					*										-	-	-	-	
141	<i>Trachycardium subrugosum</i>									*							-	-	-	-	
142	<i>Tridacna crocea</i>									*							-	-	-	-	
143	<i>Tridacna maxima</i>									*							-	-	-	-	
144	<i>Tridacna squamosa</i>									*							-	-	-	-	
145	<i>Venericardia</i> sp.											*					-	-	-	-	
146	<i>Veneropsis aurea</i>	Glossidae					*										-	-	-	-	
147	<i>Venus merenaria</i>	Veneridae					*										-	-	-	-	
148	<i>Venus meretrix</i>	Veneridae					*										-	-	-	-	
149	<i>Venus multicosata</i>	Veneridae					*										-	-	-	-	
150	<i>Vepicardium</i>					*											-	-	-	-	
151	<i>Vermetopa minuta</i>					*											-	-	-	-	
152	<i>Voluta nivosae</i>	Volutidae					*										-	-	-	-	